



eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 1.1

Committee Specification, 24 July 2003

Document identifier: cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf

Location: <http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/repository/cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf>

Send comments to: xacml-comment@lists.oasis-open.org

Editors:

Simon Godik, Overxeer

Tim Moses, Entrust

Committee members:

Anne Anderson, Sun Microsystems

Bill Parducci, Overxeer

Carlisle Adams, Entrust

Don Flinn, Quadrasis

Gerald Brose, Xtradyne

Hal Lockhart, Entegry

Konstantin Beznosov, Quadrasis

Michiharu Kudo, IBM

Polar Humenn, Self

Simon Godik, Overxeer

Steve Andersen, OpenNetwork

Steve Crocker, Pervasive Security Systems

Tim Moses, Entrust

Abstract:

This specification defines an XML schema for an extensible access-control policy language.

Status:

This version of the specification is an OASIS standard.

If you are on the xacml@lists.oasis-open.org list for committee members, send comments there. If you are not on that list, subscribe to the xacml-comment@lists.oasis-open.org list

cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf

34 and send comments there. To subscribe, send an email message to [xacml-comment-](mailto:xacml-comment-request@lists.oasis-open.org)
35 request@lists.oasis-open.org with the word "subscribe" as the body of the message.

36

37 Copyright (C) OASIS Open 2003. All Rights Reserved.

38 Table of contents

39	1.	Introduction (non-normative)	10
40	1.1.	Glossary	10
41	1.1.1	Preferred terms	10
42	1.1.2	Related terms	11
43	1.2.	Notation	12
44	1.3.	Schema organization and namespaces	12
45	2.	Background (non-normative)	13
46	2.1.	Requirements	13
47	2.2.	Rule and policy combining	14
48	2.3.	Combining algorithms	14
49	2.4.	Multiple subjects	15
50	2.5.	Policies based on subject and resource attributes	15
51	2.6.	Multi-valued attributes	15
52	2.7.	Policies based on resource contents	16
53	2.8.	Operators	16
54	2.9.	Policy distribution	17
55	2.10.	Policy indexing	17
56	2.11.	Abstraction layer	17
57	2.12.	Actions performed in conjunction with enforcement	18
58	3.	Models (non-normative)	18
59	3.1.	Data-flow model	18
60	3.2.	XACML context	20
61	3.3.	Policy language model	20
62	3.3.1	Rule	21
63	3.3.2	Policy	23
64	3.3.3	Policy set	24
65	4.	Examples (non-normative)	25
66	4.1.	Example one	25
67	4.1.1	Example policy	25
68	4.1.2	Example request context	27
69	4.1.3	Example response context	28
70	4.2.	Example two	28
71	4.2.1	Example medical record instance	29
72	4.2.2	Example request context	30
73	4.2.3	Example plain-language rules	32

74	4.2.4	Example XACML rule instances	32
75	5.	Policy syntax (normative, with the exception of the schema fragments)	46
76	5.1.	Element <PolicySet>	46
77	5.2.	Element <Description>	47
78	5.3.	Element <PolicySetDefaults>	47
79	5.4.	Element <XPathVersion>	48
80	5.5.	Element <Target>	48
81	5.6.	Element <Subjects>.....	49
82	5.7.	Element <Subject>.....	49
83	5.8.	Element <AnySubject>	49
84	5.9.	Element <SubjectMatch>.....	49
85	5.10.	Element <Resources>	50
86	5.11.	Element <Resource>	50
87	5.12.	Element <AnyResource>.....	51
88	5.13.	Element <ResourceMatch>	51
89	5.14.	Element <Actions>.....	52
90	5.15.	Element <Action>.....	52
91	5.16.	Element <AnyAction>	52
92	5.17.	Element <ActionMatch>.....	52
93	5.18.	Element <PolicySetIdReference>.....	53
94	5.19.	Element <PolicyIdReference>	53
95	5.20.	Element <Policy>	53
96	5.21.	Element <PolicyDefaults>.....	55
97	5.22.	Element <Rule>	55
98	5.23.	Simple type EffectType.....	56
99	5.24.	Element <Condition>	56
100	5.25.	Element <Apply>.....	56
101	5.26.	Element <Function>.....	57
102	5.27.	Complex type AttributeDesignatorType	57
103	5.28.	Element <SubjectAttributeDesignator>	58
104	5.29.	Element <ResourceAttributeDesignator>	59
105	5.30.	Element <ActionAttributeDesignator>	60
106	5.31.	Element <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator>	60
107	5.32.	Element <AttributeSelector>.....	61
108	5.33.	Element <AttributeValue>.....	62
109	5.34.	Element <Obligations>	63
110	5.35.	Element <Obligation>	63

111	5.36.	Element <AttributeAssignment>	64
112	6.	Context syntax (normative with the exception of the schema fragments)	64
113	6.1.	Element <Request>	64
114	6.2.	Element <Subject>	65
115	6.3.	Element <Resource>	66
116	6.4.	Element <ResourceContent>	66
117	6.5.	Element <Action>	67
118	6.6.	Element <Environment>	67
119	6.7.	Element <Attribute>	67
120	6.8.	Element <AttributeValue>	68
121	6.9.	Element <Response>	68
122	6.10.	Element <Result>	69
123	6.11.	Element <Decision>	70
124	6.12.	Element <Status>	70
125	6.13.	Element <StatusCode>	71
126	6.14.	Element <StatusMessage>	71
127	6.15.	Element <StatusDetail>	71
128	7.	Functional requirements (normative)	72
129	7.1.	Policy enforcement point	72
130	7.2.	Base policy	72
131	7.3.	Target evaluation	73
132	7.4.	Condition evaluation	73
133	7.5.	Rule evaluation	73
134	7.6.	Policy evaluation	73
135	7.7.	Policy Set evaluation	74
136	7.8.	Hierarchical resources	75
137	7.9.	Attributes	76
138	7.9.1.	Attribute Matching	76
139	7.9.2.	Attribute Retrieval	76
140	7.9.3.	Environment Attributes	77
141	7.10.	Authorization decision	77
142	7.11.	Obligations	77
143	7.12.	Unsupported functionality	78
144	7.13.	Syntax and type errors	78
145	8.	XACML extensibility points (non-normative)	78
146	8.1.	Extensible XML attribute types	78
147	8.2.	Structured attributes	79

148	9.	Security and privacy considerations (non-normative)	79
149	9.1.	Threat model	79
150	9.1.1.	Unauthorized disclosure	80
151	9.1.2.	Message replay	80
152	9.1.3.	Message insertion	80
153	9.1.4.	Message deletion	80
154	9.1.5.	Message modification	80
155	9.1.6.	NotApplicable results	81
156	9.1.7.	Negative rules	81
157	9.2.	Safeguards	82
158	9.2.1.	Authentication	82
159	9.2.2.	Policy administration	82
160	9.2.3.	Confidentiality	82
161	9.2.4.	Policy integrity	83
162	9.2.5.	Policy identifiers	83
163	9.2.6.	Trust model	84
164	9.2.7.	Privacy	84
165	10.	Conformance (normative)	84
166	10.1.	Introduction	84
167	10.2.	Conformance tables	84
168	10.2.1.	Schema elements	85
169	10.2.2.	Identifier Prefixes	86
170	10.2.3.	Algorithms	86
171	10.2.4.	Status Codes	86
172	10.2.5.	Attributes	87
173	10.2.6.	Identifiers	87
174	10.2.7.	Data-types	87
175	10.2.8.	Functions	88
176	11.	References	92
177	Appendix A.	Standard data-types, functions and their semantics (normative)	94
178	A.1.	Introduction	94
179	A.2.	Primitive types	94
180	A.3.	Structured types	95
181	A.4.	Representations	95
182	A.5.	Bags	96
183	A.6.	Expressions	96
184	A.7.	Element <AttributeValue>	97

185	A.8. Elements <AttributeDesignator> and <AttributeSelector>	97
186	A.9. Element <Apply>	97
187	A.10. Element <Condition>	97
188	A.11. Element <Function>	98
189	A.12. Matching elements	98
190	<u>A.13. Arithmetic evaluation</u>	<u>99</u>
191	<u>A.14. XACML standard functions.....</u>	<u>100</u>
192	<u>A14.1 Equality predicates.....</u>	<u>100</u>
193	<u>A14.2 Arithmetic functions.....</u>	<u>102</u>
194	<u>A14.3 String conversion functions.....</u>	<u>103</u>
195	<u>A14.4 Numeric data-type conversion functions.....</u>	<u>103</u>
196	<u>A14.5 Logical functions</u>	<u>103</u>
197	<u>A14.6 Arithmetic comparison functions.....</u>	<u>104</u>
198	<u>A14.7 Date and time arithmetic functions</u>	<u>105</u>
199	<u>A14.8 Non-numeric comparison functions</u>	<u>106</u>
200	<u>A14.9 Bag functions</u>	<u>108</u>
201	<u>A14.10 Set functions</u>	<u>109</u>
202	<u>A14.11 Higher-order bag functions</u>	<u>110</u>
203	<u>A14.12 Special match functions</u>	<u>117</u>
204	<u>A14.13 XPath-based functions.....</u>	<u>118</u>
205	<u>A14.14 Extension functions and primitive types.....</u>	<u>118</u>
206	<u>Appendix B. XACML identifiers (normative)</u>	<u>119</u>
207	<u>B.1. XACML namespaces</u>	<u>119</u>
208	<u>B.2. Access subject categories.....</u>	<u>119</u>
209	<u>B.3. XACML functions</u>	<u>119</u>
210	<u>B.4. Data-types</u>	<u>119</u>
211	<u>B.5. Subject attributes</u>	<u>120</u>
212	<u>B.6. Resource attributes</u>	<u>121</u>
213	<u>B.7. Action attributes</u>	<u>121</u>
214	<u>B.8. Environment attributes</u>	<u>122</u>
215	<u>B.9. Status codes</u>	<u>122</u>
216	<u>B.10. Combining algorithms.....</u>	<u>122</u>
217	<u>Appendix C. Combining algorithms (normative)</u>	<u>124</u>
218	<u>C.1. Deny-overrides.</u>	<u>124</u>
219	<u>C.2. Ordered-deny-overrides (non-normative).....</u>	<u>126</u>
220	<u>C.3. Permit-overrides</u>	<u>126</u>
221	<u>C.4. Ordered-permit-overrides (non-normative).....</u>	<u>128</u>

222	C.5. First-applicable	128
223	C.6. Only-one-applicable.....	130
224	Appendix D. Acknowledgments	132
225	Appendix E. Revision history	133
226	Appendix F. Notices	134
227		

228 **Errata**

229 Errata can be found at the following location:

230 <http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/repository/errata-001.pdf>

232 1. Introduction (non-normative)

233 1.1. Glossary

234 1.1.1 Preferred terms

235 **Access** - Performing an **action**

236 **Access control** - Controlling **access** in accordance with a **policy**

237 **Action** - An operation on a **resource**

238 **Applicable policy** - The set of **policies** and **policy sets** that governs **access** for a specific
239 **decision request**

240 **Attribute** - Characteristic of a **subject**, **resource**, **action** or **environment** that may be referenced
241 in a **predicate** or **target**

242 **Authorization decision** - The result of evaluating **applicable policy**, returned by the **PDP** to the
243 **PEP**. A function that evaluates to "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable", and
244 (optionally) a set of **obligations**

245 **Bag** – An unordered collection of values, in which there may be duplicate values

246 **Condition** - An expression of **predicates**. A function that evaluates to "True", "False" or
247 "Indeterminate"

248 **Conjunctive sequence** - a sequence of boolean elements combined using the logical 'AND'
249 operation

250 **Context** - The canonical representation of a **decision request** and an **authorization decision**

251 **Context handler** - The system entity that converts **decision requests** in the native request format
252 to the XACML canonical form and converts **authorization decisions** in the XACML canonical form
253 to the native response format

254 **Decision** – The result of evaluating a **rule**, **policy** or **policy set**

255 **Decision request** - The request by a **PEP** to a **PDP** to render an **authorization decision**

256 **Disjunctive sequence** - a sequence of boolean elements combined using the logical 'OR'
257 operation

258 **Effect** - The intended consequence of a satisfied **rule** (either "Permit" or "Deny")

259 **Environment** - The set of **attributes** that are relevant to an **authorization decision** and are
260 independent of a particular **subject**, **resource** or **action**

261 **Obligation** - An operation specified in a **policy** or **policy set** that should be performed in
 262 conjunction with the enforcement of an **authorization decision**

263 **Policy** - A set of **rules**, an identifier for the **rule-combining algorithm** and (optionally) a set of
 264 **obligations**. May be a component of a **policy set**

265 **Policy administration point (PAP)** - The system entity that creates a **policy** or **policy set**

266 **Policy-combining algorithm** - The procedure for combining the **decision** and **obligations** from
 267 multiple **policies**

268 **Policy decision point (PDP)** - The system entity that evaluates **applicable policy** and renders an
 269 **authorization decision**

270 **Policy enforcement point (PEP)** - The system entity that performs **access control**, by making
 271 **decision requests** and enforcing **authorization decisions**

272 **Policy information point (PIP)** - The system entity that acts as a source of **attribute** values

273 **Policy set** - A set of **policies**, other **policy sets**, a **policy-combining algorithm** and (optionally) a
 274 set of **obligations**. May be a component of another **policy set**

275 **Predicate** - A statement about **attributes** whose truth can be evaluated

276 **Resource** - Data, service or system component

277 **Rule** - A **target**, an **effect** and a **condition**. A component of a **policy**

278 **Rule-combining algorithm** - The procedure for combining **decisions** from multiple **rules**

279 **Subject** - An actor whose **attributes** may be referenced by a **predicate**

280 **Target** - The set of **decision requests**, identified by definitions for **resource**, **subject** and **action**,
 281 that a **rule**, **policy** or **policy set** is intended to evaluate

282 **Type Unification** - The method by which two type expressions are "unified". The type expressions
 283 are matched along their structure. Where a type variable appears in one expression it is then
 284 "unified" to represent the corresponding structure element of the other expression, be it another
 285 variable or subexpression. All variable assignments must remain consistent in both structures.
 286 Unification fails if the two expressions cannot be aligned, either by having dissimilar structure, or by
 287 having instance conflicts, such as a variable needs to represent both "xs:string" and "xs:integer".
 288 For a full explanation of **type unification**, please see [Hancock].

1.1.2 Related terms

290 In the field of access control and authorization there are several closely related terms in common
 291 use. For purposes of precision and clarity, certain of these terms are not used in this specification.

292 For instance, the term **attribute** is used in place of the terms: group and role.

293 In place of the terms: privilege, permission, authorization, entitlement and right, we use the term
 294 **rule**.

295 The term object is also in common use, but we use the term **resource** in this specification.

296 Requestors and initiators are covered by the term **subject**.

1.2. Notation

This specification contains schema conforming to W3C XML Schema and normative text to describe the syntax and semantics of XML-encoded policy statements.

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this specification are to be interpreted as described in IETF RFC 2119 [\[RFC2119\]](#)

"they MUST only be used where it is actually required for interoperation or to limit behavior which has potential for causing harm (e.g., limiting retransmissions)"

These keywords are thus capitalized when used to unambiguously specify requirements over protocol and application features and behavior that affect the interoperability and security of implementations. When these words are not capitalized, they are meant in their natural-language sense.

Listings of XACML schemas appear like this.

Example code listings appear like this.

Conventional XML namespace prefixes are used throughout the listings in this specification to stand for their respective namespaces as follows, whether or not a namespace declaration is present in the example:

- The prefix `xacml:` stands for the XACML policy namespace.
- The prefix `xacml-context:` stands for the XACML context namespace.
- The prefix `ds:` stands for the W3C XML Signature namespace [\[DS\]](#).
- The prefix `xs:` stands for the W3C XML Schema namespace [\[XS\]](#).
- The prefix `xf:` stands for the XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Function and Operators specification namespace [\[XF\]](#).

This specification uses the following typographical conventions in text: `<XACMLElement>`, `<ns:ForeignElement>`, `Attribute`, **Datatype**, `OtherCode`. Terms in ***italic bold-face*** are intended to have the meaning defined in the Glossary.

1.3. Schema organization and namespaces

The XACML policy syntax is defined in a schema associated with the following XML namespace:

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy`

The XACML context syntax is defined in a schema associated with the following XML namespace:

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context`

The XML Signature [\[DS\]](#) is imported into the XACML schema and is associated with the following XML namespace:

`http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#`

2. Background (non-normative)

The "economics of scale" have driven computing platform vendors to develop products with very generalized functionality, so that they can be used in the widest possible range of situations. "Out of the box", these products have the maximum possible privilege for accessing data and executing software, so that they can be used in as many application environments as possible, including those with the most permissive security policies. In the more common case of a relatively restrictive security policy, the platform's inherent privileges must be constrained, by configuration.

The security policy of a large enterprise has many elements and many points of enforcement. Elements of policy may be managed by the Information Systems department, by Human Resources, by the Legal department and by the Finance department. And the policy may be enforced by the extranet, mail, WAN and remote-access systems; platforms which inherently implement a permissive security policy. The current practice is to manage the configuration of each point of enforcement independently in order to implement the security policy as accurately as possible. Consequently, it is an expensive and unreliable proposition to modify the security policy. And, it is virtually impossible to obtain a consolidated view of the safeguards in effect throughout the enterprise to enforce the policy. At the same time, there is increasing pressure on corporate and government executives from consumers, shareholders and regulators to demonstrate "best practice" in the protection of the information assets of the enterprise and its customers.

For these reasons, there is a pressing need for a common language for expressing security policy. If implemented throughout an enterprise, a common policy language allows the enterprise to manage the enforcement of all the elements of its security policy in all the components of its information systems. Managing security policy may include some or all of the following steps: writing, reviewing, testing, approving, issuing, combining, analyzing, modifying, withdrawing, retrieving and enforcing policy.

XML is a natural choice as the basis for the common security-policy language, due to the ease with which its syntax and semantics can be extended to accommodate the unique requirements of this application, and the widespread support that it enjoys from all the main platform and tool vendors.

2.1. Requirements

The basic requirements of a policy language for expressing information system security policy are:

- To provide a method for combining individual **rules** and **policies** into a single **policy set** that applies to a particular **decision request**.
- To provide a method for flexible definition of the procedure by which **rules** and **policies** are combined.
- To provide a method for dealing with multiple **subjects** acting in different capacities.
- To provide a method for basing an **authorization decision** on **attributes** of the **subject** and **resource**.
- To provide a method for dealing with multi-valued **attributes**.
- To provide a method for basing an **authorization decision** on the contents of an information **resource**.
- To provide a set of logical and mathematical operators on **attributes** of the **subject**, **resource** and **environment**.

- 373 • To provide a method for handling a distributed set of **policy** components, while abstracting the
374 method for locating, retrieving and authenticating the **policy** components.
 - 375 • To provide a method for rapidly identifying the **policy** that applies to a given action, based upon
376 the values of **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource** and **action**.
 - 377 • To provide an abstraction-layer that insulates the policy-writer from the details of the application
378 environment.
 - 379 • To provide a method for specifying a set of actions that must be performed in conjunction with
380 policy enforcement.
- 381 The motivation behind XACML is to express these well-established ideas in the field of access-
382 control policy using an extension language of XML. The XACML solutions for each of these
383 requirements are discussed in the following sections.

384 2.2. Rule and policy combining

385 The complete **policy** applicable to a particular **decision request** may be composed of a number of
386 individual **rules** or **policies**. For instance, in a personal privacy application, the owner of the
387 personal information may define certain aspects of disclosure **policy**, whereas the enterprise that is
388 the custodian of the information may define certain other aspects. In order to render an
389 **authorization decision**, it must be possible to combine the two separate **policies** to form the
390 single **policy** applicable to the request.

391 XACML defines three top-level policy elements: <Rule>, <Policy> and <PolicySet>. The
392 <Rule> element contains a boolean expression that can be evaluated in isolation, but that is not
393 intended to be accessed in isolation by a **PDP**. So, it is not intended to form the basis of an
394 **authorization decision** by itself. It is intended to exist in isolation only within an XACML **PAP**,
395 where it may form the basic unit of management, and be re-used in multiple **policies**.

396 The <Policy> element contains a set of <Rule> elements and a specified procedure for
397 combining the results of their evaluation. It is the basic unit of **policy** used by the **PDP**, and so it is
398 intended to form the basis of an **authorization decision**.

399 The <PolicySet> element contains a set of <Policy> or other <PolicySet> elements and a
400 specified procedure for combining the results of their evaluation. It is the standard means for
401 combining separate **policies** into a single combined **policy**.

402 Hinton et al [Hinton94] discuss the question of the compatibility of separate **policies** applicable to
403 the same **decision request**.

404 2.3. Combining algorithms

405 XACML defines a number of combining algorithms that can be identified by a
406 RuleCombiningAlgId or PolicyCombiningAlgId attribute of the <Policy> or <PolicySet>
407 elements, respectively. The **rule-combining algorithm** defines a procedure for arriving at an
408 **authorization decision** given the individual results of evaluation of a set of **rules**. Similarly, the
409 **policy-combining algorithm** defines a procedure for arriving at an **authorization decision** given
410 the individual results of evaluation of a set of **policies**. Standard combining algorithms are defined
411 for:

- 412 • Deny-overrides (Ordered and Unordered),
- 413 • Permit-overrides (Ordered and Unordered),

- First applicable and
- Only-one-applicable.

In the first case, if a single `<Rule>` or `<Policy>` element is encountered that evaluates to "Deny", then, regardless of the evaluation result of the other `<Rule>` or `<Policy>` elements in the **applicable policy**, the combined result is "Deny". Likewise, in the second case, if a single "Permit" result is encountered, then the combined result is "Permit". In the case of the "First-applicable" combining algorithm, the combined result is the same as the result of evaluating the first `<Rule>`, `<Policy>` or `<PolicySet>` element in the list of **rules** whose **target** is applicable to the **decision request**. The "Only-one-applicable" **policy-combining algorithm** only applies to **policies**. The result of this combining algorithm ensures that one and only one **policy** or **policy set** is applicable by virtue of their **targets**. If no **policy** or **policy set** applies, then the result is "NotApplicable", but if more than one **policy** or **policy set** is applicable, then the result is "Indeterminate". When exactly one **policy** or **policy set** is applicable, the result of the combining algorithm is the result of evaluating the single **applicable policy** or **policy set**.

Users of this specification may, if necessary, define their own combining algorithms.

2.4. Multiple subjects

Access-control policies often place requirements on the actions of more than one **subject**. For instance, the policy governing the execution of a high-value financial transaction may require the approval of more than one individual, acting in different capacities. Therefore, XACML recognizes that there may be more than one **subject** relevant to a **decision request**. An **attribute** called "subject-category" is used to differentiate between **subjects** acting in different capacities. Some standard values for this **attribute** are specified, and users may define additional ones.

2.5. Policies based on subject and resource attributes

Another common requirement is to base an **authorization decision** on some characteristic of the **subject** other than its identity. Perhaps, the most common application of this idea is the **subject's** role [RBAC]. XACML provides facilities to support this approach. **Attributes** of **subjects** may be identified by the `<SubjectAttributeDesignator>` element. This element contains a URN that identifies the **attribute**. Alternatively, the `<AttributeSelector>` element may contain an XPath expression over the request **context** to identify a particular **subject attribute** value by its location in the **context** (see Section 2.11 for an explanation of **context**). XACML provides a standard way to reference the **attributes** defined in the LDAP series of specifications [LDAP-1, LDAP-2]. This is intended to encourage implementers to use standard **attribute** identifiers for some common **subject attributes**.

Another common requirement is to base an **authorization decision** on some characteristic of the **resource** other than its identity. XACML provides facilities to support this approach. **Attributes** of **resource** may be identified by the `<ResourceAttributeDesignator>` element. This element contains a URN that identifies the **attribute**. Alternatively, the `<AttributeSelector>` element may contain an XPath expression over the request **context** to identify a particular **resource attribute** value by its location in the **context**.

2.6. Multi-valued attributes

The most common techniques for communicating **attributes** (LDAP, XPath, SAML, etc.) support multiple values per **attribute**. Therefore, when an XACML **PDP** retrieves the value of a named **attribute**, the result may contain multiple values. A collection of such values is called a **bag**. A **bag** differs from a set in that it may contain duplicate values, whereas a set may not. Sometimes

this situation represents an error. Sometimes the XACML **rule** is satisfied if any one of the **attribute** values meets the criteria expressed in the **rule**.

XACML provides a set of functions that allow a policy writer to be absolutely clear about how the **PDP** should handle the case of multiple **attribute** values. These are the “higher-order” functions.

2.7. Policies based on resource contents

In many applications, it is required to base an **authorization decision** on data *contained in* the information **resource** to which **access** is requested. For instance, a common component of privacy **policy** is that a person should be allowed to read records for which he or she is the subject. The corresponding **policy** must contain a reference to the **subject** identified in the information **resource** itself.

XACML provides facilities for doing this when the information **resource** can be represented as an XML document. The <AttributeSelector> element may contain an XPath expression over the request **context** to identify data in the information **resource** to be used in the **policy** evaluation.

In cases where the information **resource** is not an XML document, specified **attributes** of the **resource** can be referenced, as described in Section 2.4.

2.8. Operators

Information security **policies** operate upon **attributes** of **subjects**, the **resource** and the **action** to be performed on the **resource** in order to arrive at an **authorization decision**. In the process of arriving at the **authorization decision**, **attributes** of many different types may have to be compared or computed. For instance, in a financial application, a person's available credit may have to be calculated by adding their credit limit to their account balance. The result may then have to be compared with the transaction value. This sort of situation gives rise to the need for arithmetic operations on **attributes** of the **subject** (account balance and credit limit) and the **resource** (transaction value).

Even more commonly, a **policy** may identify the set of roles that are permitted to perform a particular action. The corresponding operation involves checking whether there is a non-empty intersection between the set of roles occupied by the **subject** and the set of roles identified in the **policy**. Hence the need for set operations.

XACML includes a number of built-in functions and a method of adding non-standard functions. These functions may be nested to build arbitrarily complex expressions. This is achieved with the <Apply> element. The <Apply> element has an XML attribute called `FunctionId` that identifies the function to be applied to the contents of the element. Each standard function is defined for specific argument data-type combinations, and its return data-type is also specified. Therefore, data-type consistency of the **policy** can be checked at the time the **policy** is written or parsed. And, the types of the data values presented in the request **context** can be checked against the values expected by the **policy** to ensure a predictable outcome.

In addition to operators on numerical and set arguments, operators are defined for date, time and duration arguments.

Relationship operators (equality and comparison) are also defined for a number of data-types, including the RFC822 and X.500 name-forms, strings, URIs, etc..

Also noteworthy are the operators over boolean data-types, which permit the logical combination of **predicates** in a **rule**. For example, a **rule** may contain the statement that **access** may be permitted during business hours AND from a terminal on business premises.

501 The XACML method of representing functions borrows from MathML [\[MathML\]](#) and from the
502 XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators specification [\[XF\]](#).

503 2.9. Policy distribution

504 In a distributed system, individual **policy** statements may be written by several policy writers and
505 enforced at several enforcement points. In addition to facilitating the collection and combination of
506 independent **policy** components, this approach allows **policies** to be updated as required. XACML
507 **policy** statements may be distributed in any one of a number of ways. But, XACML does not
508 describe any normative way to do this. Regardless of the means of distribution, **PDPs** are
509 expected to confirm, by examining the **policy's** <Target> element that the policy is applicable to
510 the **decision request** that it is processing.

511 <Policy> elements may be attached to the information **resources** to which they apply, as
512 described by Perritt [Perritt93]. Alternatively, <Policy> elements may be maintained in one or
513 more locations from which they are retrieved for evaluation. In such cases, the **applicable policy**
514 may be referenced by an identifier or locator closely associated with the information **resource**.

515 2.10. Policy indexing

516 For efficiency of evaluation and ease of management, the overall security policy in force across an
517 enterprise may be expressed as multiple independent **policy** components. In this case, it is
518 necessary to identify and retrieve the **applicable policy** statement and verify that it is the correct
519 one for the requested action before evaluating it. This is the purpose of the <Target> element in
520 XACML.

521 Two approaches are supported:

- 522 1. **Policy** statements may be stored in a database, whose data-model is congruent with that of the
523 <Target> element. The **PDP** should use the contents of the **decision request** that it is
524 processing to form the database read command by which applicable **policy** statements are
525 retrieved. Nevertheless, the **PDP** should still evaluate the <Target> element of the retrieved
526 **policy** or **policy set** statements as defined by the XACML specification.
- 527 2. Alternatively, the **PDP** may evaluate the <Target> element from each of the **policies** or
528 **policy sets** that it has available to it, in the context of a particular **decision request**, in order to
529 identify the **policies** and **policy sets** that are applicable to that request.

530 The use of constraints limiting the applicability of a **policy** were described by Sloman [Sloman94].

531 2.11. Abstraction layer

532 **PEPs** come in many forms. For instance, a **PEP** may be part of a remote-access gateway, part of
533 a Web server or part of an email user-agent, etc.. It is unrealistic to expect that all **PEPs** in an
534 enterprise do currently, or will in the future, issue **decision requests** to a **PDP** in a common format.
535 Nevertheless, a particular **policy** may have to be enforced by multiple **PEPs**. It would be inefficient
536 to force a policy writer to write the same **policy** several different ways in order to accommodate the
537 format requirements of each **PEP**. Similarly attributes may be contained in various envelope types
538 (e.g. X.509 attribute certificates, SAML attribute assertions, etc.). Therefore, there is a need for a
539 canonical form of the request and response handled by an XACML **PDP**. This canonical form is
540 called the XACML "**Context**". Its syntax is defined in XML schema.

541 Naturally, XACML-conformant **PEPs** may issue requests and receive responses in the form of an
542 XACML **context**. But, where this situation does not exist, an intermediate step is required to

543 convert between the request/response format understood by the *PEP* and the XACML *context*
544 format understood by the *PDP*.

545 The benefit of this approach is that *policies* may be written and analyzed independent of the
546 specific environment in which they are to be enforced.

547 In the case where the native request/response format is specified in XML Schema (e.g. a SAML-
548 conformant *PEP*), the transformation between the native format and the XACML *context* may be
549 specified in the form of an Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation [XSLT].

550 Similarly, in the case where the *resource* to which *access* is requested is an XML document, the
551 *resource* itself may be included in, or referenced by, the request *context*. Then, through the use
552 of XPath expressions [XPath] in the *policy*, values in the *resource* may be included in the *policy*
553 evaluation.

554 2.12. Actions performed in conjunction with enforcement

555 In many applications, policies specify actions that MUST be performed, either instead of, or in
556 addition to, actions that MAY be performed. This idea was described by Sloman [Sloman94].
557 XACML provides facilities to specify actions that MUST be performed in conjunction with policy
558 evaluation in the <Obligations> element. This idea was described as a provisional action by
559 Kudo [Kudo00]. There are no standard definitions for these actions in version 1.0 of XACML.
560 Therefore, bilateral agreement between a *PAP* and the *PEP* that will enforce its *policies* is required
561 for correct interpretation. *PEPs* that conform with v1.0 of XACML are required to deny *access*
562 unless they understand all the <Obligations> elements associated with the *applicable policy*.
563 <Obligations> elements are returned to the *PEP* for enforcement.

564 3. Models (non-normative)

565 The data-flow model and language model of XACML are described in the following sub-sections.

566 3.1. Data-flow model

567 The major actors in the XACML domain are shown in the data-flow diagram of Figure 1.

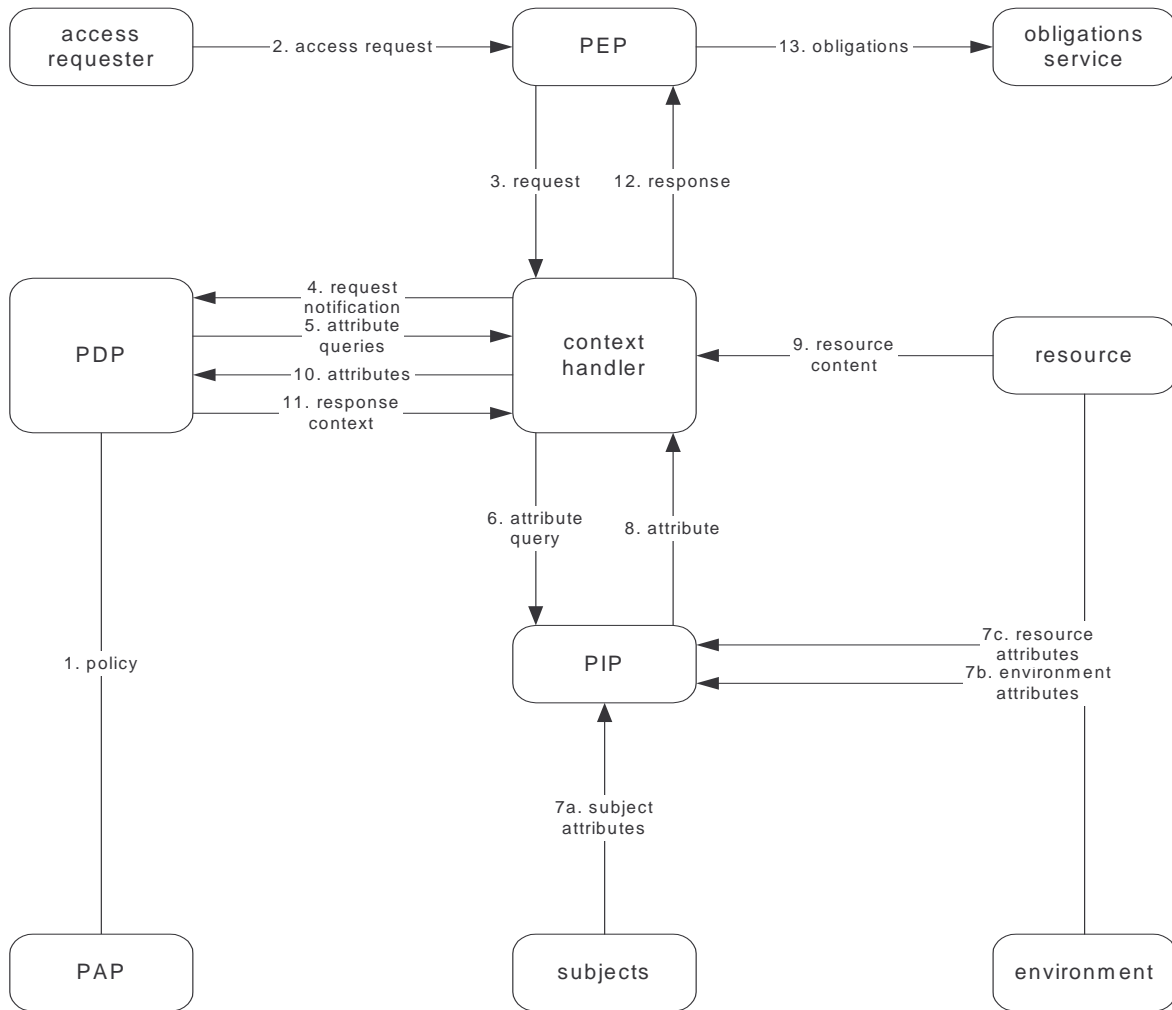


Figure 1 - Data-flow diagram

Note: some of the data-flows shown in the diagram may be facilitated by a repository. For instance, the communications between the **context handler** and the **PIP** or the communications between the **PDP** and the **PAP** may be facilitated by a repository. The XACML specification is not intended to place restrictions on the location of any such repository, or indeed to prescribe a particular communication protocol for any of the data-flows.

The model operates by the following steps.

1. **PAPs** write **policies** and **policy sets** and make them available to the **PDP**. These **policies** or **policy sets** represent the complete policy for a specified **target**.
2. The access requester sends a request for access to the **PEP**.
3. The **PEP** sends the request for **access** to the **context handler** in its native request format, optionally including **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource** and **action**. The **context handler** constructs an XACML request **context** in accordance with steps 4,5,6 and 7.
4. **Subject**, **resource** and **environment attributes** may be requested from a **PIP**.
5. The **PIP** obtains the requested **attributes**.
6. The **PIP** returns the requested **attributes** to the **context handler**.

7. Optionally, the **context handler** includes the **resource** in the **context**.
8. The **context handler** sends a **decision request**, including the **target**, to the **PDP**. The **PDP** identifies the **applicable policy** and retrieves the required **attributes** and (optionally) the **resource** from the **context handler**. The **PDP** evaluates the **policy**.
9. The **PDP** returns the response **context** (including the **authorization decision**) to the **context handler**.
10. The **context handler** translates the response **context** to the native response format of the **PEP**. The **context handler** returns the response to the **PEP**.
11. The **PEP** fulfills the **obligations**.
12. (Not shown) If **access** is permitted, then the **PEP** permits **access** to the **resource**; otherwise, it denies **access**.

3.2. XACML context

XACML is intended to be suitable for a variety of application environments. The core language is insulated from the application environment by the XACML **context**, as shown in Figure 2, in which the scope of the XACML specification is indicated by the shaded area. The XACML **context** is defined in XML schema, describing a canonical representation for the inputs and outputs of the **PDP**. **Attributes** referenced by an instance of XACML policy may be in the form of XPath expressions on the **context**, or attribute designators that identify the **attribute** by **subject**, **resource**, **action** or **environment** and its identifier. Implementations must convert between the **attribute** representations in the application environment (e.g., SAML, J2SE, CORBA, and so on) and the **attribute** representations in the XACML **context**. How this is achieved is outside the scope of the XACML specification. In some cases, such as SAML, this conversion may be accomplished in an automated way through the use of an XSLT transformation.

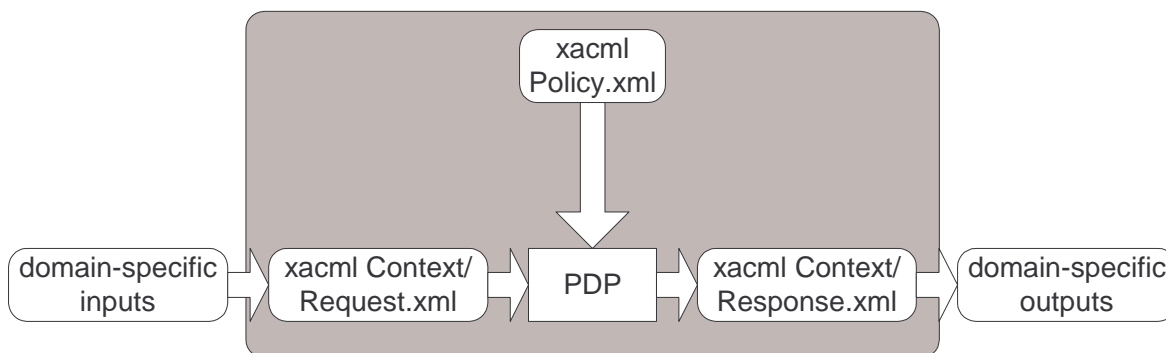


Figure 2 - XACML context

Note: The **PDP** may be implemented such that it uses a processed form of the XML files.
See Section 7.9 for a more detailed discussion of the request **context**.

3.3. Policy language model

The policy language model is shown in Figure 3. The main components of the model are:

- **Rule**;
- **Policy**; and

- **Policy set.**
- These are described in the following sub-sections.

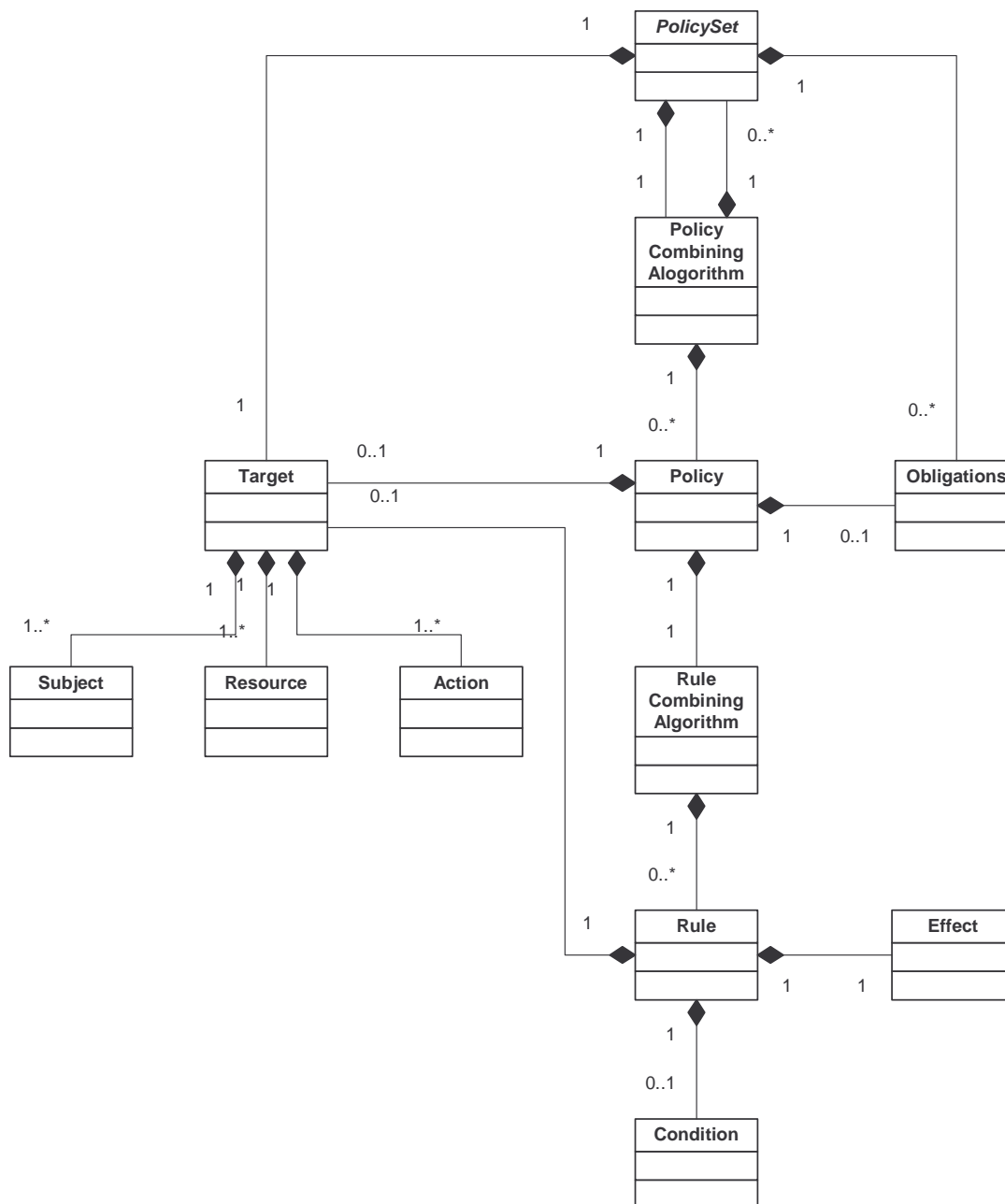


Figure 3 - Policy language model

3.3.1 Rule

A **rule** is the most elementary unit of **policy**. It may exist in isolation only *within* one of the major actors of the XACML domain. In order to exchange **rules** between major actors, they must be encapsulated in a **policy**. A **rule** can be evaluated on the basis of its contents. The main components of a **rule** are:

- 625 • a **target**,
 - 626 • an **effect**, and
 - 627 • a **condition**.
- 628 These are discussed in the following sub-sections.

629 3.3.1.1. Rule target

630 The **target** defines the set of:

- 631 • **resources**;
- 632 • **subjects**; and
- 633 • **actions**

634 to which the **rule** is intended to apply. The <Condition> element may further refine the
635 applicability established by the **target**. If the **rule** is intended to apply to all entities of a particular
636 data-type, then an empty element named <AnySubject/>, <AnyResource/> or <AnyAction/>
637 is used. An XACML **PDP** verifies that the **subjects**, **resource** and **action** identified in the request
638 **context** are all present in the **target** of the **rules** that it uses to evaluate the **decision request**.
639 **Target** definitions are discrete, in order that applicable **rules** may be efficiently identified by the
640 **PDP**.

641 The <Target> element may be absent from a <Rule>. In this case, the **target** of the <Rule> is
642 the same as that of the parent <Policy> element.

643 Certain **subject** name-forms, **resource** name-forms and certain types of **resource** are internally
644 structured. For instance, the X.500 directory name-form and RFC 822 name-form are structured
645 **subject** name-forms, whereas an account number commonly has no discernible structure. UNIX
646 file-system path-names and URIs are examples of structured **resource** name-forms. And an XML
647 document is an example of a structured **resource**.

648 Generally, the name of a node (other than a leaf node) in a structured name-form is also a legal
649 instance of the name-form. So, for instance, the RFC822 name "medico.com" is a legal RFC822
650 name identifying the set of mail addresses hosted by the medico.com mail server. And the
651 XPath/XPointer value `//ctx:ResourceContent/md:record/md:patient/` is a legal
652 XPath/XPointer value identifying a node-set in an XML document.

653 The question arises: how should a name that identifies a set of **subjects** or **resources** be
654 interpreted by the **PDP**, whether it appears in a **policy** or a request **context**? Are they intended to
655 represent just the node explicitly identified by the name, or are they intended to represent the entire
656 sub-tree subordinate to that node?

657 In the case of **subjects**, there is no real entity that corresponds to such a node. So, names of this
658 type always refer to the set of **subjects** subordinate in the name structure to the identified node.
659 Consequently, non-leaf **subject** names should not be used in equality functions, only in match
660 functions, such as "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match" not
661 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal" (see Appendix A).

662 On the other hand, in the case of **resource** names and **resources** themselves, three options exist.
663 The name could refer to:

- 664 1. the contents of the identified node only,
- 665 2. the contents of the identified node and the contents of its immediate child nodes or
- 666 3. the contents of the identified node and all its descendant nodes.

667 All three options are supported in XACML.

668 3.3.1.2. Effect

669 The **effect** of the **rule** indicates the rule-writer's intended consequence of a "True" evaluation for
670 the **rule**. Two values are allowed: "Permit" and "Deny".

671 3.3.1.3. Condition

672 **Condition** represents a boolean expression that refines the applicability of the **rule** beyond the
673 **predicates** implied by its **target**. Therefore, it may be absent.

674 3.3.2 Policy

675 From the data-flow model one can see that **rules** are not exchanged amongst system entities.
676 Therefore, a **PAP** combines **rules** in a **policy**. A **policy** comprises four main components:

- 677 • a **target**,
- 678 • a **rule-combining algorithm**-identifier;
- 679 • a set of **rules**; and
- 680 • **obligations**.

681 **Rules** are described above. The remaining components are described in the following sub-
682 sections.

683 3.3.2.1. Policy target

684 An XACML <PolicySet>, <Policy> or <Rule> element contains a <Target> element that
685 specifies the set of **subjects**, **resources** and **actions** to which it applies. The <Target> of a
686 <PolicySet> or <Policy> may be declared by the writer of the <PolicySet> or <Policy>, or
687 it may be calculated from the <Target> elements of the <PolicySet>, <Policy> and <Rule>
688 elements that it contains.

689 A system entity that calculates a <Target> in this way is not defined by XACML, but there are two
690 logical methods that might be used. In one method, the <Target> element of the outer
691 <PolicySet> or <Policy> (the "outer component") is calculated as the *union* of all the
692 <Target> elements of the referenced <PolicySet>, <Policy> or <Rule> elements (the "inner
693 components"). In another method, the <Target> element of the outer component is calculated as
694 the *intersection* of all the <Target> elements of the inner components. The results of evaluation in
695 each case will be very different: in the first case, the <Target> element of the outer component
696 makes it applicable to any **decision request** that matches the <Target> element of at least one
697 inner component; in the second case, the <Target> element of the outer component makes it
698 applicable only to **decision requests** that match the <Target> elements of every inner
699 component. Note that computing the intersection of a set of <Target> elements is likely only
700 practical if the target data-model is relatively simple.

701 In cases where the <Target> of a <Policy> is *declared* by the **policy** writer, any component
702 <Rule> elements in the <Policy> that have the same <Target> element as the <Policy>
703 element may omit the <Target> element. Such <Rule> elements inherit the <Target> of the
704 <Policy> in which they are contained.

3.3.2.2. Rule-combining algorithm

The **rule-combining algorithm** specifies the procedure by which the results of evaluating the component **rules** are combined when evaluating the **policy**, i.e. the `Decision` value placed in the response **context** by the **PDP** is the value of the **policy**, as defined by the **rule-combining algorithm**.

See Appendix C for definitions of the normative **rule-combining algorithms**.

3.3.2.3. Obligations

The XACML `<Rule>` syntax does not contain an element suitable for carrying **obligations**; therefore, if required in a **policy**, **obligations** must be added by the writer of the **policy**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy** containing **obligations**, it returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.11 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

3.3.3 Policy set

A **policy set** comprises four main components:

- a **target**,
- a **policy-combining algorithm**-identifier
- a set of **policies**; and
- **obligations**.

The **target** and **policy** components are described above. The other components are described in the following sub-sections.

3.3.3.1. Policy-combining algorithm

The **policy-combining algorithm** specifies the procedure by which the results of evaluating the component **policies** are combined when evaluating the **policy set**, i.e. the `Decision` value placed in the response **context** by the **PDP** is the result of evaluating the **policy set**, as defined by the **policy-combining algorithm**.

See Appendix C for definitions of the normative **policy-combining algorithms**.

3.3.3.2. Obligations

The writer of a **policy set** may add **obligations** to the **policy set**, in addition to those contained in the component **policies** and **policy sets**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy set** containing **obligations**, it returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in its response context. Section 7.11 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

4. Examples (non-normative)

This section contains two examples of the use of XACML for illustrative purposes. The first example is a relatively simple one to illustrate the use of **target**, **context**, matching functions and **subject attributes**. The second example additionally illustrates the use of the **rule-combining algorithm**, **conditions** and **obligations**.

4.1. Example one

4.1.1 Example policy

Assume that a corporation named Medi Corp (medico.com) has an **access control policy** that states, in English:

Any user with an e-mail name in the "medico.com" namespace is allowed to perform any action on any **resource**.

An XACML **policy** consists of header information, an optional text description of the policy, a **target**, one or more **rules** and an optional set of **obligations**.

The header for this policy is

```
[p01] <?xml version=1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[p02] <Policy xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy"
[p03] xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[p04] xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy
[p05] http://www.oasis-open.org/tc/xacml/1.0/cs-xacml-schema-policy-01.xsd"
[p06] PolicyId="identifier:example:SimplePolicy1"
[p07] RuleCombiningAlgId="identifier:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides">
```

[p01] is a standard XML document tag indicating which version of XML is being used and what the character encoding is.

[p02] introduces the XACML Policy itself.

[p03-p05] are XML namespace declarations.

[p05] gives a URL to the schema for XACML **policies**.

[p06] assigns a name to this **policy** instance. The name of a **policy** should be unique for a given **PDP** so that there is no ambiguity if one **policy** is referenced from another **policy**.

[p07] specifies the algorithm that will be used to resolve the results of the various **rules** that may be in the **policy**. The **deny-overrides rule-combining algorithm** specified here says that, if any **rule** evaluates to "Deny", then that **policy** must return "Deny". If all **rules** evaluate to "Permit", then the **policy** must return "Permit". The **rule-combining algorithm**, which is fully described in Appendix C, also says what to do if an error were to occur when evaluating any **rule**, and what to do with **rules** that do not apply to a particular **decision request**.

```
[p08] <Description>
[p09] Medi Corp access control policy
[p10] </Description>
```

[p08-p10] provide a text description of the policy. This description is optional.

```
[p11] <Target>
[p12] <Subjects>
[p13] <AnySubject/>
[p14] </Subjects>
[p15] <Resources>
```

```
[p16]      <AnyResource/>
[p17]      </Resources>
[p18]      <Actions>
[p19]      <AnyAction/>
[p20]      </Actions>
[p21]      </Target>
```

764 [p11-p21] describe the **decision requests** to which this **policy** applies. If the **subject**, **resource**
 765 and **action** in a **decision request** do not match the values specified in the **target**, then the
 766 remainder of the **policy** does not need to be evaluated. This **target** section is very useful for
 767 creating an index to a set of **policies**. In this simple example, the **target** section says the **policy** is
 768 applicable to any **decision request**.

```
[p22]      <Rule
[p23]      RuleId= "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:SimpleRule1"
[p24]      Effect="Permit">
```

769 [p22] introduces the one and only **rule** in this simple **policy**. Just as for a **policy**, each **rule** must
 770 have a unique identifier (at least unique for any **PDP** that will be using the **policy**).

771 [p23] specifies the identifier for this **rule**.

772 [p24] says what **effect** this **rule** has if the **rule** evaluates to "True". **Rules** can have an **effect** of
 773 either "Permit" or "Deny". In this case, the rule will evaluate to "Permit", meaning that, as far as this
 774 one **rule** is concerned, the requested **access** should be permitted. If a **rule** evaluates to "False",
 775 then it returns a result of "NotApplicable". If an error occurs when evaluating the **rule**, the **rule**
 776 returns a result of "Indeterminate". As mentioned above, the **rule-combining algorithm** for the
 777 **policy** tells how various **rule** values are combined into a single **policy** value.

```
[p25]      <Description>
[p26]      Any subject with an e-mail name in the medico.com domain
[p27]      can perform any action on any resource.
[p28]      </Description>
```

778 [p25-p28] provide a text description of this **rule**. This description is optional.

```
[p29]      <Target>
```

779 [p29] introduces the **target** of the **rule**. As described above for the **target** of a policy, the **target** of
 780 a **rule** describes the **decision requests** to which this **rule** applies. If the **subject**, **resource** and
 781 **action** in a **decision request** do not match the values specified in the **rule target**, then the
 782 remainder of the **rule** does not need to be evaluated, and a value of "NotApplicable" is returned to
 783 the **policy** evaluation.

```
[p30]      <Subjects>
[p31]      <Subject>
[p32]      <SubjectMatch MatchId="
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match">
[p33]      <SubjectAttributeDesignator
[p34]      AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
[p35]      DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name" />
[p36]      <AttributeValue
[p37]      DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
type:rfc822Name">medico.com
[p38]      </AttributeValue>
[p39]      </SubjectMatch>
[p40]      </Subject>
[p41]      </Subjects>
[p42]      <Resources>
[p43]      <AnyResource/>
[p44]      </Resources>
[p45]      <Actions>
[p46]      <AnyAction/>
[p47]      </Actions>
[p48]      </Target>
```

784 The **rule target** is similar to the **target** of the **policy** itself, but with one important difference. [p32-
 785 p41] do not say <AnySubject/>, but instead spell out a specific value that the **subject** in the
 786 **decision request** must match. The <SubjectMatch> element specifies a matching function in
 787 the MatchId attribute, a pointer to a specific **subject attribute** in the request **context** by means of
 788 the <SubjectAttributeDesignator> element, and a literal value of “medico.com”. The
 789 matching function will be used to compare the value of the **subject attribute** with the literal value.
 790 Only if the match returns “True” will this **rule** apply to a particular **decision request**. If the match
 791 returns “False”, then this **rule** will return a value of “NotApplicable”.

```
[p49] </Rule>
[p50] </ Policy>
```

792 [p49] closes the **rule** we have been examining. In this **rule**, all the **work** is done in the <Target>
 793 element. In more complex **rules**, the <Target> may have been followed by a <Condition>
 794 (which could also be a set of **conditions** to be **ANDed** or **ORed** together).

795 [p50] closes the **policy** we have been examining. As mentioned above, this **policy** has only one
 796 **rule**, but more complex **policies** may have any number of **rules**.

797 4.1.2 Example request context

798 Let's examine a hypothetical **decision request** that might be submitted to a **PDP** using the **policy**
 799 above. In English, the **access** request that generates the **decision request** may be stated as
 800 follows:

801 Bart Simpson, with e-mail name "bs@simpsons.com", wants to read his medical record at
 802 Medi Corp.

803 In XACML, the information in the **decision request** is formatted into a **request context** statement
 804 that looks as follows.:

```
[c01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[c02] <Request xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
[c03] Xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[c04] xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context
[c05] http://www.oasis-open.org/tc/xacml/1.0/cs-xacml-schema-context-01.xsd">
```

805 [c01-c05] are the header for the **request context**, and are used the same way as the header for the
 806 **policy** explained above.

```
[c06] <Subject>
[c07] <Attribute AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-
id"
[c08] DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name">
[c09] <AttributeValue>bs@simpsons.com</AttributeValue>
[c10] </Attribute>
[c11] </Subject>
```

807 The <Subject> element contains one or more **attributes** of the entity making the **access** request.
 808 There can be multiple **subjects**, and each **subject** can have multiple **attributes**. In this case, in
 809 [c06-c11], there is only one **subject**, and the **subject** has only one **attribute**: the **subject's** identity,
 810 expressed as an e-mail name, is “bs@simpsons.com”.

```
[c12] <Resource>
[c13] <Attribute AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:ufs-
path"
[c14] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI">
[c15] <AttributeValue>/medico/record/patient/BartSimpson</AttributeValue>
[c16] </Attribute>
[c17] </Resource>
```

811 The <Resource> element contains one or more **attributes** of the **resource** to which
 812 the **subject** (or **subjects**) has requested **access**. There can be only one <Resource>

813 per **decision request**. Lines [c13-c16] contain the one **attribute** of the **resource**
 814 to which Bart Simpson has requested **access**: the **resource** unix file-system path-
 815 name, which is "/medico/record/patient/BartSimpson".

```
[c18] <Action>
[c19]   <Attribute AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
[c20]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
[c21]     <AttributeValue>read</AttributeValue>
[c22]   </Attribute>
[c23] </Action>
```

816 The <Action> element contains one or more **attributes** of the **action** that the **subject** (or
 817 **subjects**) wishes to take on the **resource**. There can be only one **action** per **decision request**.
 818 [c18-c23] describe the identity of the **action** Bart Simpson wishes to take, which is "read".

```
[c24] </Request>
```

819 [c24] closes the **request context**. A more complex **request context** may have contained some
 820 **attributes** not associated with the **subject**, the **resource** or the **action**. These would have been
 821 placed in an optional <Environment> element following the <Action> element.

822 The **PDP** processing this request **context** locates the **policy** in its policy repository. It compares
 823 the **subject**, **resource** and **action** in the request **context** with the **subjects**, **resources** and
 824 **actions** in the **policy target**. Since the **policy target** matches the <AnySubject/>,
 825 <AnyResource/> and <AnyAction/> elements, the **policy** matches this **context**.

826 The **PDP** now compares the **subject**, **resource** and **action** in the request **context** with the **target**
 827 of the one **rule** in this **policy**. The requested **resource** matches the <AnyResource/> element
 828 and the requested **action** matches the <AnyAction/> element, but the requesting subject-id
 829 **attribute** does not match "*@medico.com".

830 4.1.3 Example response context

831 As a result, there is no **rule** in this **policy** that returns a "Permit" result for this request. The **rule-**
 832 **combining algorithm** for the **policy** specifies that, in this case, a result of "NotApplicable" should
 833 be returned. The response **context** looks as follows:

```
[r01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[r02] <Response xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
[r03]   xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context
[r04]   http://www.oasis-open.org/tc/xacml/1.0/cs-xacml-schema-context-
      01.xsd">
```

834 [r01-r04] contain the same sort of header information for the response as was described above for
 835 a **policy**.

```
[r05] <Result>
[r06]   <Decision>NotApplicable</Decision>
[r07] </Result>
```

836 The <Result> element in lines [r05-r07] contains the result of evaluating the **decision request**
 837 against the **policy**. In this case, the result is "NotApplicable". A **policy** can return "Permit", "Deny",
 838 "NotApplicable" or "Indeterminate".

```
[r08] </Response>
```

839 [r08] closes the response **context**.

840 4.2. Example two

841 This section contains an example XML document, an example request **context** and example
 842 XACML **rules**. The XML document is a medical record. Four separate **rules** are defined. These
 843 illustrate a **rule-combining algorithm**, **conditions** and **obligations**.

844

4.2.1 Example medical record instance

845 The following is an instance of a medical record to which the example XACML *rules* can be
 846 applied. The <record> schema is defined in the registered namespace administered by
 847 "///medico.com".

```

848 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
849 <record xmlns="http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd"
850 xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
851   <patient>
852     <patientName>
853       <first>Bartholomew</first>
854       <last>Simpson</last>
855     </patientName>
856     <patientContact>
857       <street>27 Shelbyville Road</street>
858       <city>Springfield</city>
859       <state>MA</state>
860       <zip>12345</zip>
861       <phone>555.123.4567</phone>
862       <fax/>
863       <email/>
864     </patientContact>
865     <patientDoB>1992-03-21</patientDoB>
866     <patientGender>male</patientGender>
867     <patient-number>555555</patient-number>
868   </patient>
869   <parentGuardian>
870     <parentGuardianId>HS001</parentGuardianId>
871     <parentGuardianName>
872       <first>Homer</first>
873       <last>Simpson</last>
874     </parentGuardianName>
875     <parentGuardianContact>
876       <street>27 Shelbyville Road</street>
877       <city>Springfield</city>
878       <state>MA</state>
879       <zip>12345</zip>
880       <phone>555.123.4567</phone>
881       <fax/>
882       <email>homers@aol.com</email>
883     </parentGuardianContact>
884   </parentGuardian>
885   <primaryCarePhysician>
886     <physicianName>
887       <first>Julius</first>
888       <last>Hibbert</last>
889     </physicianName>
890     <physicianContact>
891       <street>1 First St</street>
892       <city>Springfield</city>
893       <state>MA</state>
894       <zip>12345</zip>
895       <phone>555.123.9012</phone>
896       <fax>555.123.9013</fax>
897       <email/>
898     </physicianContact>
899     <registrationID>ABC123</registrationID>
900   </primaryCarePhysician>
901   <insurer>
902     <name>Blue Cross</name>
903     <street>1234 Main St</street>
904     <city>Springfield</city>

```

```

905     <state>MA</state>
906     <zip>12345</zip>
907     <phone>555.123.5678</phone>
908     <fax>555.123.5679</fax>
909     <email/>
910 </insurer>
911 <medical>
912     <treatment>
913         <drug>
914             <name>methylphenidate hydrochloride</name>
915             <dailyDosage>30mgs</dailyDosage>
916             <startDate>1999-01-12</startDate>
917         </drug>
918         <comment>patient exhibits side-effects of skin coloration and carpal
919 degeneration</comment>
920     </treatment>
921     <result>
922         <test>blood pressure</test>
923         <value>120/80</value>
924         <date>2001-06-09</date>
925         <performedBy>Nurse Betty</performedBy>
926     </result>
927 </medical>
928 </record>

```

4.2.2 Example request context

The following example illustrates a request **context** to which the example **rules** may be applicable. It represents a request by the physician Julius Hibbert to read the patient date of birth in the record of Bartholomew Simpson.

```

933 [01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
934 [02] <Request xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
935 [03] xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
936 [04] <Subject SubjectCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-
937 category:access-subject">
938 [05]     <Attribute AttributeId=
939 [06]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
940 [07]         DataType=
941 [08]             "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500name"
942 [09]             Issuer="www.medico.com"
943 [10]             IssueInstant="2001-12-17T09:30:47-05:00">
944 [11]         <AttributeValue>CN=Julius Hibbert</AttributeValue>
945 [12]     </Attribute>
946 [13]     <Attribute AttributeId=
947 [14]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:role"
948 [15]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
949 [16]         Issuer="www.medico.com"
950 [17]         IssueInstant="2001-12-17T09:30:47-05:00">
951 [18]         <AttributeValue>physician</AttributeValue>
952 [19]     </Attribute>
953 [20]     <Attribute AttributeId=
954 [21]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:physician-id"
955 [22]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
956 [23]         Issuer="www.medico.com"
957 [24]         IssueInstant="2001-12-17T09:30:47-05:00">
958 [25]         <AttributeValue>jh1234</AttributeValue>
959 [26]     </Attribute>
960 [27] </Subject>
961 [28] <Resource>
962 [29]     <ResourceContent>
963 [30]         <md:record
964 [31]             xmlns:md="http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd">

```



```

965 [32]         <md:patient>
966 [33]             <md:patientDoB>1992-03-21</md:patientDoB>
967 [34]         </md:patient>
968 [35]         <!-- other fields -->
969 [36]     </md:record>
970 [37] </ResourceContent>
971 [38] <Attribute AttributeId=
972 [39] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id"
973 [40] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
974 [41]     <AttributeValue>
975 [42]         //medico.com/records/bart-simpson.xml#
976 [43]         xmlns(md="//http:www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd)
977 [44]         xpointer(/md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB)
978 [45]     </AttributeValue>
979 [46] </Attribute>
980 [47] <Attribute AttributeId=
981 [48] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath"
982 [49] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
983 [50]     <AttributeValue>
984 [51]         xmlns(md=http:www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd)
985 [52]         xpointer(/md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB)
986 [53]     </AttributeValue>
987 [54] </Attribute>
988 [55] <Attribute AttributeId=
989 [56] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace"
990 [57] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
991 [58]     <AttributeValue>
992 [59]         http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd
993 [60]     </AttributeValue>
994 [61] </Attribute>
995 [62] </Resource>
996 [63] <Action>
997 [64]     <Attribute AttributeId=
998 [65] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
999 [66] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1000 [67]     <AttributeValue>read</AttributeValue>
1001 [68] </Attribute>
1002 [69] </Action>
1003 [70] </Request>

```

1004 [02]-[03] Standard namespace declarations.

1005 [04]-[27] **Subject** attributes are placed in the Subject section of the Request. Each **attribute**
1006 consists of the **attribute** meta-data and the **attribute** value.

1007 [04] Each Subject element has SubjectCategory xml attribute. The value of this attribute
1008 describes the role that the **subject** plays in making the **decision request**. The value of "access-
1009 subject" denotes the identity for which the request was issued.

1010 [05]-[12] **Subject** subject-id **attribute**.

1011 [13]-[19] **Subject** role **attribute**.

1012 [20]-[26] **Subject** physician-id **attribute**.

1013 [28]-[62] **Resource** attributes are placed in the Resource section of the Request. Each **attribute**
1014 consists of **attribute** meta-data and an **attribute** value.

1015 [29]-[36] **Resource** content. The XML document that is being requested is placed here.

1016 [38]-[46] **Resource** identifier.

1017 [47]-[61] The **Resource** is identified with an Xpointer expression that names the URI of the file that
 1018 is accessed, the target namespace of the document, and the XPath location path to the specific
 1019 element.

1020 [47]-[54] The XPath location path in the “resource-id” attribute is extracted and placed in the
 1021 xpath attribute.

1022 [55]-[61] **Resource** target-namespace **attribute**.

1023 [63]-[69] **Action attributes** are placed in the Action section of the Request.

1024 [64]-[68] **Action** identifier.

1025 4.2.3 Example plain-language rules

1026 The following plain-language rules are to be enforced:

1027 Rule 1: A person, identified by his or her patient number, may read any record for which he
 1028 or she is the designated patient.

1029 Rule 2: A person may read any record for which he or she is the designated parent or
 1030 guardian, and for which the patient is under 16 years of age.

1031 Rule 3: A physician may write to any medical element for which he or she is the designated
 1032 primary care physician, provided an email is sent to the patient.

1033 Rule 4: An administrator shall not be permitted to read or write to medical elements of a
 1034 patient record.

1035 These **rules** may be written by different **PAPs** operating independently, or by a single **PAP**.

1036 4.2.4 Example XACML rule instances

1037 4.2.4.1. Rule 1

1038 Rule 1 illustrates a simple **rule** with a single <Condition> element. The following XACML
 1039 <Rule> instance expresses Rule 1:

```

1040 [01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1041 [02] <Rule
1042 [03]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy"
1043 [04]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1044 [05]   xmlns:ctx="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
1045 [06]   xmlns:md="http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1046 [07]   RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:ruleid:1"
1047 [08]   Effect="Permit">
1048 [09]   <Description>
1049 [10]     A person may read any medical record in the
1050 [11]     http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1051 [12]     for which he or she is a designated patient
1052 [13]   </Description>
1053 [14]   <Target>
1054 [15]     <Subjects>
1055 [16]       <AnySubject/>
1056 [17]     </Subjects>
1057 [18]     <Resources>
1058 [20]       <Resource>
1059 [21]         <!-- match document target namespace -->

```



```

1060 [22] <ResourceMatch
1061 MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1062 [23] <AttributeValue
1063 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1064 [24] http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd
1065 [25] </AttributeValue>
1066 [26] <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1067 [27] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace"
1068 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1069 [28] </ResourceMatch>
1070 [29] <!-- match requested xml element -->
1071 [30] <ResourceMatch
1072 MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1073 [31] <AttributeValue
1074 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">/md:record</AttributeV
1075 alue>
1076 [32] <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1077 [33] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath"
1078 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1079 [34] </ResourceMatch>
1080 [35] </Resource>
1081 [36] </Resources>
1082 [37] <Actions>
1083 [38] <Action>
1084 [39] <ActionMatch
1085 MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1086 [40] <AttributeValue
1087 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">read</AttributeValue>
1088 [41] <ActionAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1089 [42] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1090 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1091 [43] </ActionMatch>
1092 [44] </Action>
1093 [45] </Actions>
1094 [46] </Target>
1095 [47] <!-- compare policy number in the document with
1096 [48] policy-number attribute -->
1097 [49] <Condition FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
1098 equal">
1099 [50] <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-
1100 and-only">
1101 [51] <!-- policy-number attribute -->
1102 [52] <SubjectAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1103 [53] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:policy-number"
1104 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1105 [54] </Apply>
1106 [55] <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-
1107 and-only">
1108 [56] <!-- policy number in the document -->
1109 [57] <AttributeSelector RequestContextPath=
1110 [58] "/md:record/md:patient/md:patient-number/text()"
1111 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1112 [59] </AttributeSelector>
1113 [60] </Apply>
1114 [61] </Condition>
1115 [62] </Rule>

```

1116 [02]-[06]. XML namespace declarations.

1117 [07] **Rule** identifier.

1118 [08]. When a **rule** evaluates to 'True' it emits the value of the **Effect** attribute. This value is
1119 combined with the **Effect** values of other rules according to the **rule-combining algorithm**.

1120 [09]-[13] Free form description of the *rule*.

1121 [14]-[46]. A *rule target* defines a set of *decision requests* that are applicable to the *rule*. A
 1122 *decision request*, such that the value of the
 1123 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace” *resource attribute* is
 1124 equal to “http://www.medico.com/schema/records.xsd” and the value of the
 1125 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath” *resource attribute* matches the XPath
 1126 expression “/md:record” and the value of the
 1127 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id” *action attribute* is equal to “read”,
 1128 matches the *target* of this *rule*.

1129 [15]-[17]. The Subjects element may contain either a *disjunctive sequence* of Subject
 1130 elements or AnySubject element.

1131 [16] The AnySubject element is a special element that matches any *subject* in the request
 1132 *context*.

1133 [18]-[36]. The Resources element may contain either a *disjunctive sequence* of Resource
 1134 elements or AnyResource element.

1135 [20]-[35] The Resource element encloses the *conjunctive sequence* of ResourceMatch
 1136 elements.

1137 [22]-[28] The ResourceMatch element compares its first and second child elements according to
 1138 the matching function. A match is positive if the value of the first argument matches any of the
 1139 values selected by the second argument. This match compares the target namespace of the
 1140 requested document with the value of “http://www.medico.com/schema.records.xsd”.

1141 [22] The MatchId attribute names the matching function.

1142 [23]-[25] Literal attribute value to match.

1143 [26]-[27] The ResourceAttributeDesignator element selects the *resource attribute* values
 1144 from the request *context*. The *attribute* name is specified by the AttributeId. The selection
 1145 result is a *bag* of values.

1146 [30]-[34] The ResourceMatch. This match compares the results of two XPath expressions. The
 1147 first XPath expression is /md:record and the second XPath expression is the location path to the
 1148 requested xml element. The “xpath-node-match” function evaluates to “True” if the requested XML
 1149 element is below the /md:record element.

1150 [30] MatchId attribute names the matching function.

1151 [31] The literal XPath expression to match. The md prefix is resolved using a standard namespace
 1152 declaration.

1153 [32]-[33] The ResourceAttributeDesignator selects the *bag* of values for the
 1154 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:xpath” *resource attribute*. Here, there is just one
 1155 element in the *bag*, which is the location path for the requested XML element.

1156 [37]-[45] The Actions element may contain either a *disjunctive sequence* of Action elements
 1157 or an AnyAction element.

1158 [38]-[44] The Action element contains a *conjunctive sequence* of ActionMatch elements.

1159 [39]-[43] The ActionMatch element compares its first and second child elements according to the
 1160 matching function. Match is positive if the value of the first argument matches any of the values
 1161 selected by the second argument. In this case, the value of the action-id action attribute in the
 1162 request *context* is compared with the value “read”.

1163 [39] The `MatchId` attribute names the matching function.

1164 [40] The **Attribute** value to match. This is an **action** name.

1165 [41]-[42] The `ActionAttributeDesignator` selects **action attribute** values from the request
 1166 **context**. The **attribute** name is specified by the `AttributeId`. The selection result is a **bag** of
 1167 values. “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id” is the predefined name for
 1168 the action identifier.

1169 [49]-[61] The `<Condition>` element. A **condition** must evaluate to “True” for the **rule** to be
 1170 applicable. This condition evaluates the truth of the statement: the `patient-number` **subject**
 1171 **attribute** is equal to the `patient-number` in the XML document.

1172 [49] The `FunctionId` attribute of the `<Condition>` element names the function to be used for
 1173 comparison. In this case, comparison is done with
 1174 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal; this function takes two
 1175 arguments of the “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” data-type.

1176 [50] The first argument to the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal
 1177 in the Condition. Functions can take other functions as arguments. The `Apply` element
 1178 encodes the function call with the `FunctionId` attribute naming the function. Since
 1179 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal takes arguments of the
 1180 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” data-type and
 1181 `SubjectAttributeDesignator` selects a **bag** of
 1182 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” values,
 1183 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used. This
 1184 function guarantees that its argument evaluates to a **bag** containing one and only one
 1185 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” element.

1186 [52]-[53] The `SubjectAttributeDesignator` selects a **bag** of values for the `policy-number`
 1187 **subject attribute** in the request **context**.

1188 [55] The second argument to the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
 1189 equal” in the Condition. Functions can take other functions as arguments. The `Apply` element
 1190 encodes function call with the `FunctionId` attribute naming the function. Since
 1191 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” takes arguments of the
 1192 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” data-type and the `AttributeSelector`
 1193 selects a **bag** of “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” values,
 1194 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used. This
 1195 function guarantees that its argument evaluates to a **bag** containing one and only one
 1196 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” element.

1197 [57] The `AttributeSelector` element selects a **bag** of values from the request **context**. The
 1198 `AttributeSelector` is a free-form XPath pointing device into the request **context**. The
 1199 `RequestContextPath` attribute specifies an XPath expression over the content of the requested
 1200 XML document, selecting the policy number. Note that the namespace prefixes in the XPath
 1201 expression are resolved with the standard XML namespace declarations.

1202 4.2.4.2. Rule 2

1203 Rule 2 illustrates the use of a mathematical function, i.e. the `<Apply>` element with `functionId`
 1204 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration” to calculate date. It also
 1205 illustrates the use of **predicate** expressions, with the `functionId`
 1206 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and”.

1207 [01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

```

1208 [02] <Rule
1209 [03]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy"
1210 [04]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1211 [05]   xmlns:ctx="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
1212 [06]   xmlns:md="http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1213 [07]   RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:ruleid:2"
1214 [08]   Effect="Permit">
1215 [09]   <Description>
1216 [10]     A person may read any medical record in the
1217 [11]     http://www.medico.com/records.xsd namespace
1218 [12]     for which he or she is the designated parent or guardian,
1219 [13]     and for which the patient is under 16 years of age
1220 [14]   </Description>
1221 [15]   <Target>
1222 [16]     <Subjects>
1223 [17]       <AnySubject/>
1224 [18]     </Subjects>
1225 [19]     <Resources>
1226 [20]       <Resource>
1227 [21]         <!-- match document target namespace -->
1228 [22]         <ResourceMatch
1229 [23]           MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1230 [24]             <AttributeValue
1231 [25]               DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1232 [26]                 http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd
1233 [27]               </AttributeValue>
1234 [28]               <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1235 [29]                 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace"
1236 [30]               DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1237 [31]             </ResourceMatch>
1238 [32]             <!-- match requested xml element -->
1239 [33]             <ResourceMatch
1240 [34]               MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1241 [35]                 <AttributeValue
1242 [36]                   DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">/md:record</AttributeV
1243 [37]                   alue>
1244 [38]                 <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1245 [39]                   "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath"
1246 [40]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1247 [41]               </ResourceMatch>
1248 [42]             </Resource>
1249 [43]           </Resources>
1250 [44]         <Actions>
1251 [45]           <Action>
1252 [46]             <!-- match 'read' action -->
1253 [47]             <ActionMatch
1254 [48]               MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1255 [49]                 <AttributeValue
1256 [50]                   DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">read</AttributeValue>
1257 [51]                 <ActionAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1258 [52]                   "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1259 [53]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1260 [54]               </ActionMatch>
1261 [55]             </Action>
1262 [56]           </Actions>
1263 [57]         </Target>
1264 [58]       <Condition FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and">
1265 [59]         <!-- compare parent-guardian-id subject attribute with
1266 [60]         the value in the document -->
1267 [61]         <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
1268 [62]         equal">
1269 [63]           <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-
1270 [64]           and-only">

```

```

1271 [53]      <!-- parent-guardian-id subject attribute -->
1272 [54]      <SubjectAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1273 [55]          "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:
1274 [56]          parent-guardian-id"
1275      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1276 [57]      </Apply>
1277 [58]      <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-
1278      and-only">
1279 [59]          <!-- parent-guardian-id element in the document -->
1280 [60]          <AttributeSelector RequestContextPath=
1281 [61]              "//md:record/md:parentGuardian/md:parentGuardianId/text()"
1282 [62]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1283 [63]          </AttributeSelector>
1284 [64]          </Apply>
1285 [65]      </Apply>
1286 [66]      <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-or-
1287      equal">
1288 [67]          <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-
1289      and-only">
1290 [68]              <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1291 [69]                  "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date"
1292              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"/>
1293 [70]              </Apply>
1294 [71]              <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-
1295              yearMonthDuration">
1296 [73]                  <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-
1297                  one-and-only">
1298 [74]                      <!-- patient dob recorded in the document -->
1299 [75]                      <AttributeSelector RequestContextPath=
1300 [76]                          "//md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB/text()"
1301                      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date">
1302 [77]                      </AttributeSelector>
1303 [78]                      </Apply>
1304 [79]                      <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-
1305                      operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration">
1306 [80]                          P16Y
1307 [81]                      </AttributeValue>
1308 [82]                  </Apply>
1309 [83]              </Apply>
1310 [84]      </Condition>
1311 [85] </Rule>

```

1312 [02]-[47] **Rule** declaration and **rule target**. See Rule 1 in Section 4.2.4.1 for the detailed
1313 explanation of these elements.

1314 [48]-[82] The Condition element. **Condition** must evaluate to “True” for the **rule** to be applicable.
1315 This **condition** evaluates the truth of the statement: the requestor is the designated parent or
1316 guardian and the patient is under 16 years of age.

1317 [48] The Condition is using the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and”
1318 function. This is a boolean function that takes one or more boolean arguments (2 in this case) and
1319 performs the logical “AND” operation to compute the truth value of the expression.

1320 [51]-[65] The truth of the first part of the condition is evaluated: The requestor is the designated
1321 parent or guardian. The Apply element contains a function invocation. The function name is
1322 contained in the FunctionId attribute. The comparison is done with
1323 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” that takes 2 arguments of
1324 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” data-type.

1325 [52] Since “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” takes arguments
1326 of the “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” data-type,
1327 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used to ensure

1328 that the **subject attribute** "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:parent-guardian-id" in
 1329 the request **context** contains one and only one value.
 1330 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal" takes an argument
 1331 expression that evaluates to a **bag** of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
 1332 values.

1333 [54] Value of the **subject attribute**
 1334 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:parent-guardian-id" is
 1335 selected from the request **context** with the <SubjectAttributeDesignator> element. This
 1336 expression evaluates to a bag of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" values.

1337 [58] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only" is used to
 1338 ensure that the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains one and only one value of data-
 1339 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string".

1340 [60] The value of the md:parentGuardianId element is selected from the **resource** content with
 1341 the AttributeSelector element. AttributeSelector is a free-form XPath expression,
 1342 pointing into the request **context**. The RequestContextPath XML attribute contains an XPath
 1343 expression over the request **context**. Note that all namespace prefixes in the XPath expression
 1344 are resolved with standard namespace declarations. The AttributeSelector evaluates to the
 1345 **bag** of values of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string".

1346 [66]-[83] The expression: "the patient is under 16 years of age" is evaluated. The patient is under
 1347 16 years of age if the current date is less than the date computed by adding 16 to the patient's date
 1348 of birth.

1349 [66] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-or-equal" is used to
 1350 compute the difference of two dates.

1351 [67] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only" is used to ensure
 1352 that the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains one and only one value of data-type
 1353 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date".

1354 [68]-[69] Current date is evaluated by selecting the
 1355 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date" **environment attribute**.

1356 [71] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration" is
 1357 used to compute the date by adding 16 to the patient's date of birth. The first argument is a
 1358 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date", and the second argument is an
 1359 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-
 1360 20020816#yearMonthDuration".

1361 [73] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only" is used to ensure
 1362 that the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains one and only one value of data-type
 1363 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date".

1364 [75]-[76] The <AttributeSelector> element selects the patient's date of birth by taking the
 1365 XPath expression over the document content.

1366 [79]-[81] Year Month Duration of 16 years.

4.2.4.3. Rule 3

1367
 1368 Rule 3 illustrates the use of an **obligation**. The XACML <Rule> element syntax does not include
 1369 an element suitable for carrying an **obligation**, therefore Rule 3 has to be formatted as a
 1370 <Policy> element.

1371 [01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>


```

1372 [02] <Policy
1373 [03]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy"
1374 [04]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1375 [05]   xmlns:ctx="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
1376 [06]   xmlns:md="http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1377 [07]   PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:policyid:3"
1378 [08]   RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:
1379 [09]     rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides">
1380 [10] <Description>
1381 [11]   Policy for any medical record in the
1382 [12]   http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1383 [13] </Description>
1384 [14] <Target>
1385 [15]   <Subjects>
1386 [16]     <AnySubject/>
1387 [17]   </Subjects>
1388 [18]   <Resources>
1389 [19]     <Resource>
1390 [20]       <!-- match document target namespace -->
1391 [21]       <ResourceMatch
1392 [22]         MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1393 [23]           <AttributeValue
1394 [24]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1395 [25]               http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd
1396 [26]             </AttributeValue>
1397 [27]             <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1398 [28]               "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace"
1399 [29]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" />
1400 [30]           </ResourceMatch>
1401 [31]         </Resource>
1402 [32]       </Resources>
1403 [33]     </Subjects>
1404 [34]   </Target>
1405 [35] <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:ruleid:3"
1406 [36]   Effect="Permit">
1407 [37]   <Description>
1408 [38]     A physician may write any medical element in a record
1409 [39]     for which he or she is the designated primary care
1410 [40]     physician, provided an email is sent to the patient
1411 [41]   </Description>
1412 [42]   <Target>
1413 [43]     <Subjects>
1414 [44]       <Subject>
1415 [45]         <!-- match subject group attribute -->
1416 [46]         <SubjectMatch
1417 [47]           MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1418 [48]             <AttributeValue
1419 [49]               DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">physician</AttributeVa
1420 [50]             lue>
1421 [51]             <SubjectAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1422 [52]               "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:role"
1423 [53]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" />
1424 [54]           </SubjectMatch>
1425 [55]         </Subject>
1426 [56]       </Subjects>
1427 [57]     </Resources>
1428 [58]   </Target>
1429 [59] </Rule>
1430 [60] </Policy>
1431 [61]
1432 [62]
1433 [63]

```

```

1434 [56]         <AttributeValue
1435         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1436 [57]         /md:record/md:medical
1437 [58]         </AttributeValue>
1438 [59]         <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1439 [60]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath"
1440         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1441 [61]         </ResourceMatch>
1442 [62]         </Resource>
1443 [63]         </Resources>
1444 [64]         <Actions>
1445 [65]         <Action>
1446 [66]         <!-- match action -->
1447 [67]         <ActionMatch
1448         MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1449 [68]         <AttributeValue
1450         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">write</AttributeValue>
1451 [069]         <ActionAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1452 [070]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1453         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1454 [071]         </ActionMatch>
1455 [072]         </Action>
1456 [073]         </Actions>
1457 [074]         </Target>
1458 [075]         <Condition FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
1459         equal">
1460 [076]         <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-
1461         and-only">
1462 [077]         <!-- physician-id subject attribute -->
1463 [078]         <SubjectAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1464 [079]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:
1465 [080]         attribute:physician-id"
1466         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1467 [081]         </Apply>
1468 [082]         <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-
1469         and-only">
1470 [083]         <AttributeSelector RequestContextPath=
1471 [084]         "/md:record/md:primaryCarePhysician/md:registrationID/text()"
1472 [085]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1473 [086]         </Apply>
1474 [087]         </Condition>
1475 [089] </Rule>
1476 [090] <Obligations>
1477 [091] <!-- send e-mail message to the document owner -->
1478 [092] <Obligation ObligationId=
1479 [093]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:example:obligation:email"
1480 [094]         FulfillOn="Permit">
1481 [095]         <AttributeAssignment AttributeId=
1482 [096]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:mailto"
1483 [097]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1484 [098]         <AttributeSelector RequestContextPath=
1485 [099]         "//md:/record/md:patient/md:patientContact/md:email"
1486 [100]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1487 [101]         </AttributeAssignment>
1488 [102]         <AttributeAssignment AttributeId=
1489 [103]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:text"
1490 [104]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1491 [105]         <AttributeValue>
1492 [106]         Your medical record has been accessed by:
1493 [107]         </AttributeValue>
1494 [108]         </AttributeAssignment>
1495 [109]         <AttributeAssignment AttributeId=
1496 [110]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:example:attribute:text"

```



```

1497 [111]      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1498 [112]      <SubjectAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1499 [113]      "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
1500      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" />
1501 [114]      </AttributeAssignment>
1502 [115]    </Obligation>
1503 [116] </Obligations>
1504 [117] </Policy>

```

1505 [01]-[09] The `Policy` element includes standard namespace declarations as well as policy specific
 1506 parameters, such as `PolicyId` and `RuleCombiningAlgId`.

1507 [07] **Policy** identifier. This parameter is used for the inclusion of the `Policy` in the `PolicySet`
 1508 element.

1509 [08]-[09] **Rule combining algorithm** identifier. This parameter is used to compute the combined
 1510 outcome of **rule effects** for **rules** that are applicable to the **decision request**.

1511 [10-13] Free-form description of the **policy**.

1512 [14]-[33] **Policy target**. The **policy target** defines a set of applicable decision requests. The
 1513 structure of the `Target` element in the `Policy` is identical to the structure of the `Target` element
 1514 in the `Rule`. In this case, the **policy target** is a set of all XML documents conforming to the
 1515 "http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd" target namespace. For the detailed description of
 1516 the `Target` element see Rule 1, Section 4.2.4.1.

1517 [34]-[89] The only `Rule` element included in this `Policy`. Two parameters are specified in the **rule**
 1518 header: `RuleId` and `Effect`. For the detailed description of the `Rule` structure see Rule 1,
 1519 Section 4.2.4.1.

1520 [41]-[74] A **rule target** narrows down a **policy target**. **Decision requests** with the value of
 1521 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:role" **subject attribute** equal to
 1522 "physician" [42]-[51], and that access elements of the medical record that "xpath-node-match"
 1523 the "/md:record/md:medical" XPath expression [52]-[63], and that have the value of the
 1524 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id" **action attribute** equal to "read".

1525 [65]-[73] match the **target** of this **rule**. For a detailed description of the rule target see example 1,
 1526 Section 4.2.4.1.

1527 [75]-[87] The `Condition` element. For the **rule** to be applicable to the authorization request,
 1528 **condition** must evaluate to True. This **rule condition** compares the value of the
 1529 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:physician-id" **subject**
 1530 **attribute** with the value of the `physician id` element in the medical record that is being
 1531 accessed. For a detailed explanation of rule condition see Rule 1, Section 4.2.4.1.

1532 [90]-[116] The `Obligations` element. **Obligations** are a set of operations that must be
 1533 performed by the **PEP** in conjunction with an **authorization decision**. An **obligation** may be
 1534 associated with a positive or negative **authorization decision**.

1535 [92]-[115] The `Obligation` element consists of the `ObligationId`, the authorization decision
 1536 value for which it must fulfill, and a set of attribute assignments.

1537 [92]-[93] `ObligationId` identifies an **obligation**. **Obligation** names are not interpreted by the
 1538 **PDP**.

1539 [94] `FulfillOn` attribute defines an **authorization decision** value for which this **obligation** must
 1540 be fulfilled.

1541 [95]-[101] **Obligation** may have one or more parameters. The **obligation** parameter
 1542 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:mailto" is assigned the value
 1543 from the content of the xml document.

1544 [95-96] AttributeId declares
 1545 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:mailto" **obligation** parameter.

1546 [97] The **obligation** parameter data-type is defined.

1547 [98]-[100] The **obligation** parameter value is selected from the content of the XML document that is
 1548 being accessed with the XPath expression over request **context**.

1549 [102]-[108] The **obligation** parameter
 1550 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:text" of data-type
 1551 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" is assigned the literal value "Your
 1552 medical record has been accessed by:"

1553 [109]-[114] The **obligation** parameter
 1554 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:text" of the
 1555 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" data-type is assigned the value of the
 1556 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id" **subject attribute**.

4.2.4.4. Rule 4

1557

1558 Rule 4 illustrates the use of the "Deny" Effect value, and a Rule with no Condition element.

```

1559 [01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1560 [02] <Rule
1561 [03]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy"
1562 [04]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1563 [05]   xmlns:ctx="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context"
1564 [06]   xmlns:md="http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1565 [07]   RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:example:ruleid:4"
1566 [08]   Effect="Deny">
1567 [09]   <Description>
1568 [10]     An Administrator shall not be permitted to read or write
1569 [11]     medical elements of a patient record in the
1570 [12]     http://www.medico.com/records.xsd namespace.
1571 [13]   </Description>
1572 [14]   <Target>
1573 [15]     <Subjects>
1574 [16]       <Subject>
1575 [17]         <!-- match role subject attribute -->
1576 [18]         <SubjectMatch
1577 [19]           MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1578 [20]             <AttributeValue
1579 [21]               DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">administrato
1580 [22]               r</AttributeValue>
1581 [23]             <SubjectAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1582 [24]               "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example:attribute:role"
1583 [25]               DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1584 [26]             </SubjectMatch>
1585 [27]           </Subject>
1586 [28]         </Subjects>
1587 [29]       <Resources>
1588 [30]         <Resource>
1589 [31]           <!-- match document target namespace -->
1590 [32]           <ResourceMatch
1591 [33]             MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1592 [34]               <AttributeValue
1593 [35]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">

```

```

1594 [30] http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd
1595 [31] </AttributeValue>
1596 [32] <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1597 [33] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace"
1598 [34] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1599 [35] </ResourceMatch>
1600 [36] <!-- match requested xml element -->
1601 [37] <ResourceMatch
1602 [38] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1603 [39] <AttributeValue
1604 [40] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1605 [41] /md:record/md:medical
1606 [42] </AttributeValue>
1607 [43] <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1608 [44] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath"
1609 [45] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1610 [46] </ResourceMatch>
1611 [47] </Resource>
1612 [48] </Resources>
1613 [49] <Actions>
1614 [50] <Action>
1615 [51] <!-- match 'read' action -->
1616 [52] <ActionMatch
1617 [53] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1618 [54] <AttributeValue
1619 [55] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1620 [56] read
1621 [57] </AttributeValue>
1622 [58] <ActionAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1623 [59] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1624 [60] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1625 [61] </ActionMatch>
1626 [62] </Action>
1627 [63] <Action>
1628 [64] <!-- match 'write' action -->
1629 [65] <ActionMatch
1630 [66] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1631 [67] <AttributeValue
1632 [68] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
1633 [69] write
1634 [70] </AttributeValue>
1635 [71] <ActionAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1636 [72] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1637 [73] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1638 [74] </ActionMatch>
1639 [75] </Action>
1640 [76] </Actions>
1641 [77] </Target>
1642 [78] </Rule>

```

1643 [01]-[08] The Rule element declaration. The most important parameter here is *Effect*. See Rule
1644 1, Section 4.2.4.1 for a detailed explanation of the Rule structure.

1645 [08] **Rule Effect**. Every **rule** that evaluates to “True” emits **rule effect** as its value that will be
1646 combined later on with other **rule effects** according to the **rule combining algorithm**. This **rule**
1647 Effect is “Deny” meaning that according to this rule, access must be denied.

1648 [09]-[13] Free form description of the **rule**.

1649 [14]-[63] **Rule target**. The **Rule target** defines a set of **decision requests** that are applicable to
1650 the **rule**. This **rule** is matched by:

- a **decision request** with **subject attribute** "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:attribute:role" equal to "administrator";
- the value of **resource attribute** "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace" is equal to "http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd"
- the value of the requested XML element matches the XPath expression "/md:record/md:medical";
- the value of **action attribute** "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id" is equal to "read"

See Rule 1, Section 4.2.4.1 for the detailed explanation of the Target element.

This **rule** does not have a Condition element.

4.2.4.5. Example PolicySet

This section uses the examples of the previous sections to illustrate the process of combining **policies**. The policy governing read access to medical elements of a record is formed from each of the four **rules** described in Section 4.2.3. In plain language, the combined rule is:

- Either the requestor is the patient; or
- the requestor is the parent or guardian and the patient is under 16; or
- the requestor is the primary care physician and a notification is sent to the patient; and
- the requestor is not an administrator.

The following XACML <PolicySet> illustrates the combined **policies**. **Policy 3** is included by reference and **policy 2** is explicitly included.

```
[01] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[02] <PolicySet
[03]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy"
[04]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[05]   PolicySetId=
[06]     "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:policysetid:1"
[07]   PolicyCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:
[071]   policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides"/>
[08] <Description>
[09]   Example policy set.
[10] </Description>
[11] <Target>
[12]   <Subjects>
[13]     <Subject>
[14]       <!-- any subject -->
[15]       <AnySubject/>
[16]     </Subject>
[17]   </Subjects>
[18]   <Resources>
[19]     <Resource>
[20]       <!-- any resource in the target namespace -->
[21]       <ResourceMatch
[21]         MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
[22]         <AttributeValue
[22]           DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
[23]           http://www.medico.com/records.xsd
```

```

1699 [24]         </AttributeValue>
1700 [25]         <ResourceAttributeDesignator AttributeId=
1701 [26]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:target-namespace"
1702         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1703 [27]         </ResourceMatch>
1704 [28]         </Resource>
1705 [29]     </Resources>
1706 [30]     <Actions>
1707 [31]         <Action>
1708 [32]             <!-- any action -->
1709 [33]             <AnyAction/>
1710 [34]         </Action>
1711 [35]     </Actions>
1712 [36] </Target>
1713 [37] <!-- include policy from the example 3 by reference -->
1714 [38] <PolicyIdReference>
1715 [39]     urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:examples:policyid:3
1716 [40] </PolicyIdReference>
1717 [41] <!-- policy 2 combines rules from the examples 1, 2,
1718 [42]     and 4 is included by value. -->
1719 [43] <Policy
1720 [44]     PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:policyid:2"
1721 [45]     RuleCombiningAlgId=
1722 [46]     "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-
1723     overrides">
1724 [47]     <Description>
1725 [48]         Policy for any medical record in the
1726 [49]         http://www.medico.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1727 [50]     </Description>
1728 [51]     <Target> ... </Target>
1729 [52]     <Rule
1730 [53]         RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:ruleid:1"
1731 [54]         Effect="Permit"> ... </Rule>
1732 [55]     <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:ruleid:2"
1733 [56]         Effect="Permit"> ... </Rule>
1734 [57]     <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:examples:ruleid:4"
1735 [58]         Effect="Deny"> ... </Rule>
1736 [59]     <Obligations> ... </Obligations>
1737 [60] </Policy>
1738 [61] </PolicySet>
1739

```

1740 [02]-[07] PolicySet declaration. Standard XML namespace declarations are included as well as
1741 PolicySetId, and **policy combining algorithm** identifier.

1742 [05]-[06] PolicySetId is used for identifying this **policy set** and for possible inclusion of this
1743 **policy set** into another **policy set**.

1744 [07] **Policy combining algorithm** identifier. Policies in the **policy set** are combined according to
1745 the specified **policy combining algorithm** identifier when the **authorization decision** is
1746 computed.

1747 [08]-[10] Free form description of the **policy set**.

1748 [11]-[36] PolicySet Target element defines a set of **decision requests** that are applicable to
1749 this PolicySet.

1750 [38]-[40] PolicyIdReference includes **policy** by id.

1751 [43]-[60] **Policy 2** is explicitly included in this **policy set**.

5. Policy syntax (normative, with the exception of the schema fragments)

5.1. Element <PolicySet>

The <PolicySet> element is a top-level element in the XACML policy schema. <PolicySet> is an aggregation of other **policy sets** and **policies**. **Policy sets** MAY be included in an enclosing <PolicySet> element either directly using the <PolicySet> element or indirectly using the <PolicySetIdReference> element. **Policies** MAY be included in an enclosing <PolicySet> element either directly using the <Policy> element or indirectly using the <PolicyIdReference> element.

If a <PolicySet> element contains references to other **policy sets** or **policies** in the form of URLs, then these references MAY be resolvable.

Policies included in the <PolicySet> element MUST be combined using the algorithm specified by the PolicyCombiningAlgId attribute. <PolicySet> is treated exactly like a <Policy> in all the **policy combining algorithms**.

The <Target> element defines the applicability of the <PolicySet> to a set of **decision requests**. If the <Target> element within <PolicySet> matches the **request context**, then the <PolicySet> element MAY be used by the **PDP** in making its **authorization decision**.

The <Obligations> element contains a set of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in conjunction with the **authorization decision**. If the **PEP** does not understand any of the **obligations**, then it MUST act as if the **PDP** had returned a “Deny” **authorization decision** value.

```
<xs:element name="PolicySet" type="xacml:PolicySetType"/>
<xs:complexType name="PolicySetType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Target"/>
    <xs:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySet"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:Policy"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetIdReference"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdReference"/>
    </xs:choice>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligations" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="PolicySetId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
  <xs:attribute name="PolicyCombiningAlgId" type="xs:anyURI"
use="required"/>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <PolicySet> element is of **PolicySetType** complex type.

The <PolicySet> element contains the following attributes and elements:

PolicySetId [Required]

Policy set identifier. It is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that no two **policies** visible to the **PDP** have the same identifier. This MAY be achieved by following a predefined URN or URI scheme. If the **policy set** identifier is in the form of a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1798 PolicyCombiningAlgId [Required]

1799 The identifier of the **policy-combining algorithm** by which the <PolicySet>
 1800 components MUST be combined. Standard **policy-combining algorithms** are listed in
 1801 Appendix C. Standard **policy-combining algorithm** identifiers are listed in Section B.10.

1802 <Description> [Optional]

1803 A free-form description of the <PolicySet>.

1804 <PolicySetDefaults> [Optional]

1805 A set of default values applicable to the <PolicySet>. The scope of the
 1806 <PolicySetDefaults> element SHALL be the enclosing **policy set**.

1807 <Target> [Required]

1808 The <Target> element defines the applicability of a <PolicySet> to a set of **decision**
 1809 **requests**.

1810 The <Target> element MAY be declared by the creator of the <PolicySet> or it MAY be
 1811 computed from the <Target> elements of the referenced <Policy> elements, either as
 1812 an intersection or as a union.

1813 <PolicySet> [Any Number]

1814 A **policy set** component that is included in this **policy set**.

1815 <Policy> [Any Number]

1816 A **policy** component that is included in this **policy set**.

1817 <PolicySetIdReference> [Any Number]

1818 A reference to a <PolicySet> component that MUST be included in this **policy set**. If
 1819 <PolicySetIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1820 <PolicyIdReference> [Any Number]

1821 A reference to a <Policy> component that MUST be included in this **policy set**. If the
 1822 <PolicyIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1823 <Obligations> [Optional]

1824 Contains the set of <Obligation> elements. See Section 7.11 for a description of how
 1825 the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** shall be determined.

1826 5.2. Element <Description>

1827 The <Description> element is used for a free-form description of the <PolicySet> element,
 1828 <Policy> element and <Rule> element. The <Description> element is of **xs:string** simple
 1829 type.

```
1830 <xs:element name="Description" type="xs:string"/>
```

1831 5.3. Element <PolicySetDefaults>

1832 The <PolicySetDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the
 1833 <PolicySet> element.


```

<xs:element name="PolicySetDefaults" type="xacml:DefaultsType"/>
<xs:complexType name="DefaultsType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:choice>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xs:choice>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>

```

<PolicySetDefaults> element is of **DefaultsType** complex type.

The <PolicySetDefaults> element contains the following elements:

<XPathVersion> [Optional]

Default XPath version.

5.4. Element <XPathVersion>

The <XPathVersion> element SHALL specify the version of the XPath specification to be used by <AttributeSelector> elements.

```

<xs:element name="XPathVersion" type="xs:anyURI"/>

```

The URI for the XPath 1.0 specification is "<http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/Rec-xpath-19991116>". The <XPathVersion> element is REQUIRED if the XACML enclosing **policy set** or **policy** contains <AttributeSelector> elements or XPath-based functions.

5.5. Element <Target>

The <Target> element identifies the set of **decision requests** that the parent element is intended to evaluate. The <Target> element SHALL appear as a child of <PolicySet>, <Policy> and <Rule> elements. It contains definitions for **subjects**, **resources** and **actions**.

The <Target> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <Subjects>, <Resources> and <Actions> elements. For the parent of the <Target> element to be applicable to the **decision request**, there MUST be at least one positive match between each section of the <Target> element and the corresponding section of the <xacml-context:Request> element.

```

<xs:element name="Target" type="xacml:TargetType"/>
<xs:complexType name="TargetType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Subjects"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Resources"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Actions"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>

```

The <Target> element is of **TargetType** complex type.

The <Target> element contains the following elements:

<Subjects> [Required]

Matching specification for the **subject attributes** in the **context**.

<Resources> [Required]

Matching specification for the **resource attributes** in the **context**.

1876 <Actions> [Required]
1877 Matching specification for the *action attributes* in the *context*.

1878 5.6. Element <Subjects>

1879 The <Subjects> element SHALL contains a *disjunctive sequence* of <Subject> elements.

```
1880 <xs:element name="Subjects" type="xacml:SubjectsType"/>  
1881 <xs:complexType name="SubjectsType">  
1882   <xs:choice>  
1883     <xs:element ref="xacml:Subject" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
1884     <xs:element ref="xacml:AnySubject"/>  
1885   </xs:choice>  
1886 </xs:complexType>
```

1887 The <Subjects> element is of **SubjectsType** complex type.

1888 The <Subjects> element contains the following elements:

1889 <Subject> [One To Many, Required Choice]

1890 See Section 5.7.

1891 <AnySubject> [Required Choice]

1892 See Section 5.8.

1893 5.7. Element <Subject>

1894 The <Subject> element SHALL contain a *conjunctive sequence* of <SubjectMatch>
1895 elements.

```
1896 <xs:element name="Subject" type="xacml:SubjectType"/>  
1897 <xs:complexType name="SubjectType">  
1898   <xs:sequence>  
1899     <xs:element ref="xacml:SubjectMatch" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
1900   </xs:sequence>  
1901 </xs:complexType>
```

1902 The <Subject> element is of **SubjectType** complex type.

1903 The <Subject> element contains the following elements:

1904 <SubjectMatch> [One to Many]

1905 A *conjunctive sequence* of individual matches of the *subject attributes* in the *context*
1906 and the embedded *attribute* values.

1907 5.8. Element <AnySubject>

1908 The <AnySubject> element SHALL match any *subject attribute* in the *context*.

```
1909 <xs:element name="AnySubject"/>
```

1910 5.9. Element <SubjectMatch>

1911 The <SubjectMatch> element SHALL identify a set of *subject*-related entities by matching
1912 *attribute* values in a <xacml-context:Subject> element of the *context* with the embedded
1913 *attribute* value.

```

1914 <xs:element name="SubjectMatch" type="xacml:SubjectMatchType"/>
1915 <xs:complexType name="SubjectMatchType">
1916   <xs:sequence>
1917     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue"/>
1918     <xs:choice>
1919       <xs:element ref="xacml:SubjectAttributeDesignator"/>
1920       <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeSelector"/>
1921     </xs:choice>
1922   </xs:sequence>
1923   <xs:attribute name="MatchId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
1924 </xs:complexType>

```

1925 The <SubjectMatch> element is of **SubjectMatchType** complex type.

1926 The <SubjectMatch> element contains the following attributes and elements:

1927 MatchId [Required]

1928 Specifies a matching function. The value of this attribute MUST be of type **xs:anyURI** with
1929 legal values documented in Section A.12.

1930 <AttributeValue> [Required]

1931 Embedded **attribute** value.

1932 <SubjectAttributeDesignator> [Required choice]

1933 Identifies one or more **attribute** values in a <Subject> element of the **context**.

1934 <AttributeSelector> [Required choice]

1935 MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in the request **context**. The XPath
1936 expression SHOULD resolve to an **attribute** in a <Subject> element of the **context**.

1937 5.10. Element <Resources>

1938 The <Resources> element SHALL contain a **disjunctive sequence** of <Resource> elements.

```

1939 <xs:element name="Resources" type="xacml:ResourcesType"/>
1940 <xs:complexType name="ResourcesType">
1941   <xs:choice>
1942     <xs:element ref="xacml:Resource" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
1943     <xs:element ref="xacml:AnyResource"/>
1944   </xs:choice>
1945 </xs:complexType>

```

1946 The <Resources> element is of **ResourcesType** complex type.

1947 The <Resources> element contains the following elements:

1948 <Resource> [One To Many, Required Choice]

1949 See Section 5.11.

1950 <AnyResource> [Required Choice]

1951 See Section 5.12.

1952 5.11. Element <Resource>

1953 The <Resource> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <ResourceMatch>
1954 elements.

```

1955 <xs:element name="Resource" type="xacml:ResourceType" />
1956 <xs:complexType name="ResourceType">
1957   <xs:sequence>
1958     <xs:element ref="xacml:ResourceMatch" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
1959   </xs:sequence>
1960 </xs:complexType>

```

1961 The <Resource> element is of **ResourceType** complex type.

1962 The <Resource> element contains the following elements:

1963 <ResourceMatch> [One to Many]

1964 A **conjunctive sequence** of individual matches of the **resource attributes** in the **context**
 1965 and the embedded **attribute** values.

1966 5.12. Element <AnyResource>

1967 The <AnyResource> element SHALL match any **resource attribute** in the **context**.

```

1968 <xs:element name="AnyResource" />

```

1969 5.13. Element <ResourceMatch>

1970 The <ResourceMatch> element SHALL identify a set of **resource**-related entities by matching
 1971 **attribute** values in the <xacml-context:Resource> element of the **context** with the embedded
 1972 **attribute** value.

```

1973 <xs:element name="ResourceMatch" type="xacml:ResourceMatchType" />
1974 <xs:complexType name="ResourceMatchType">
1975   <xs:sequence>
1976     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue" />
1977     <xs:choice>
1978       <xs:element ref="xacml:ResourceAttributeDesignator" />
1979       <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeSelector" />
1980     </xs:choice>
1981   </xs:sequence>
1982   <xs:attribute name="MatchId" type="xs:anyMatch" use="required" />
1983 </xs:complexType>

```

1984 The <ResourceMatch> element is of **ResourceMatchType** complex type.

1985 The <ResourceMatch> element contains the following attributes and elements:

1986 MatchId [Required]

1987 Specifies a matching function. Values of this attribute MUST be of type **xs:anyURI**, with
 1988 legal values documented in Section A.12.

1989 <AttributeValue> [Required]

1990 Embedded **attribute** value.

1991 <ResourceAttributeDesignator> [Required Choice]

1992 Identifies one or more **attribute** values in the <Resource> element of the **context**.

1993 <AttributeSelector> [Required Choice]

1994 MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in the request **context**. The XPath
 1995 expression SHOULD resolve to an **attribute** in the <Resource> element of the **context**.

5.14. Element <Actions>

The <Actions> element SHALL contain a **disjunctive sequence** of <Action> elements.

```
<xs:element name="Actions" type="xacml:ActionTypes" />
<xs:complexType name="ActionTypes">
  <xs:choice>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Action" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
    <xs:element ref="xacml:AnyAction" />
  </xs:choice>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Actions> element is of **ActionTypes** complex type.

The <Actions> element contains the following elements:

<Action> [One To Many, Required Choice]

See Section 5.15.

<AnyAction> [Required Choice]

See Section 5.16.

5.15. Element <Action>

The <Action> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <ActionMatch> elements.

```
<xs:element name="Action" type="xacml:ActionType" />
<xs:complexType name="ActionType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:ActionMatch" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Action> element is of **ActionType** complex type.

The <Action> element contains the following elements:

<ActionMatch> [One to Many]

A **conjunctive sequence** of individual matches of the **action** attributes in the **context** and the embedded **attribute** values.

5.16. Element <AnyAction>

The <AnyAction> element SHALL match any **action attribute** in the **context**.

```
<xs:element name="AnyAction" />
```

5.17. Element <ActionMatch>

The <ActionMatch> element SHALL identify a set of **action**-related entities by matching **attribute** values in the <xacml-context:Action> element of the **context** with the embedded **attribute** value.

```
<xs:element name="ActionMatch" type="xacml:ActionMatchType" />
<xs:complexType name="ActionMatchType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue" />
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

```

2036     <xs:choice>
2037         <xs:element ref="xacml:ActionAttributeDesignator"/>
2038         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeSelector"/>
2039     </xs:choice>
2040 </xs:sequence>
2041 <xs:attribute name="MatchId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2042 </xs:complexType>

```

2043 The <ActionMatch> element is of **ActionMatchType** complex type.

2044 The <ActionMatch> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2045 MatchId [Required]

2046 Specifies a matching function. The value of this attribute MUST be of type **xs:anyURI**, with
 2047 legal values documented in Section A.12.

2048 <AttributeValue> [Required]

2049 Embedded **attribute** value.

2050 <ActionAttributeDesignator> [Required Choice]

2051 Identifies one or more **attribute** values in the <Action> element of the **context**.

2052 <AttributeSelector> [Required Choice]

2053 MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in the request **context**. The XPath
 2054 expression SHOULD resolve to an **attribute** in the <Action> element of the **context**.

2055 5.18. Element <PolicySetIdReference>

2056 The <PolicySetIdReference> element SHALL be used to reference a <PolicySet> element
 2057 by id. If <PolicySetIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable to the <PolicySet>.
 2058 The mechanism for resolving a **policy set** reference to the corresponding **policy set** is outside the
 2059 scope of this specification.

```

2060 <xs:element name="PolicySetIdReference" type="xs:anyURI"/>

```

2061 Element <PolicySetIdReference> is of **xs:anyURI** simple type.

2062 5.19. Element <PolicyIdReference>

2063 The <xacml:PolicyIdReference> element SHALL be used to reference a <Policy> element
 2064 by id. If <PolicyIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable to the <Policy>. The
 2065 mechanism for resolving a **policy** reference to the corresponding **policy** is outside the scope of this
 2066 specification.

```

2067 <xs:element name="PolicyIdReference" type="xs:anyURI"/>

```

2068 Element <PolicyIdReference> is of **xs:anyURI** simple type.

2069 5.20. Element <Policy>

2070 The <Policy> element is the smallest entity that SHALL be presented to the **PDP** for evaluation.

2071 The main components of this element are the <Target>, <Rule> and <Obligations> elements
 2072 and the RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.

2073 The <Target> element SHALL define the applicability of the <Policy> to a set of **decision**
2074 **requests**.

2075 **Rules** included in the <Policy> element MUST be combined by the algorithm specified by the
2076 RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.

2077 The <Obligations> element SHALL contain a set of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the
2078 **PDP** in conjunction with the **authorization decision**.

```
2079 <xs:element name="Policy" type="xacml:PolicyType"/>
2080 <xs:complexType name="PolicyType">
2081   <xs:sequence>
2082     <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
2083     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>
2084     <xs:element ref="xacml:Target"/>
2085     <xs:element ref="xacml:Rule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2086     <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligations" minOccurs="0"/>
2087   </xs:sequence>
2088   <xs:attribute name="PolicyId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2089   <xs:attribute name="RuleCombiningAlgId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2090 </xs:complexType>
```

2091 The <Policy> element is of **PolicyType** complex type.

2092 The <Policy> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2093 PolicyId [Required]

2094 **Policy** identifier. It is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that no two **policies** visible to
2095 the **PDP** have the same identifier. This MAY be achieved by following a predefined URN or
2096 URI scheme. If the **policy** identifier is in the form of a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

2097 RuleCombiningAlgId [Required]

2098 The identifier of the rule-combining algorithm by which the <Policy> components MUST
2099 be combined. Standard rule-combining algorithms are listed in Appendix C. Standard rule-
2100 combining algorithm identifiers are listed in Section B.10.

2101 <Description> [Optional]

2102 A free-form description of the **policy**. See Section 5.2 Element <Description>.

2103 <PolicyDefaults> [Optional]

2104 Defines a set of default values applicable to the **policy**. The scope of the
2105 <PolicyDefaults> element SHALL be the enclosing policy.

2106 <Target> [Required]

2107 The <Target> element SHALL define the applicability of a <Policy> to a set of **decision**
2108 **requests**.

2109 The <Target> element MAY be declared by the creator of the <Policy> element, or it
2110 MAY be computed from the <Target> elements of the referenced <Rule> elements either
2111 as an intersection or as a union.

2112 <Rule> [Any Number]

2113 A sequence of authorizations that MUST be combined according to the
2114 RuleCombiningAlgId attribute. **Rules** whose <Target> elements match the **decision**
2115 **request** MUST be considered. **Rules** whose <Target> elements do not match the
2116 **decision request** SHALL be ignored.

2117 <Obligations> [Optional]

2118 A **conjunctive sequence** of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in conjunction
2119 with the **authorization decision**. See Section 7.11 for a description of how the set of
2120 **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined.

2121 5.21. Element <PolicyDefaults>

2122 The <PolicyDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <Policy>
2123 element.

```
2124       <xs:element name="PolicyDefaults" type="xacml:DefaultsType"/>  
2125       <xs:complexType name="DefaultsType">  
2126        <xs:sequence>  
2127         <xs:choice>  
2128          <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion" minOccurs="0"/>  
2129         </xs:choice>  
2130        </xs:sequence>  
2131       </xs:complexType>
```

2132 <PolicyDefaults> element is of **DefaultsType** complex type.

2133 The <PolicyDefaults> element contains the following elements:

2134 <XPathVersion> [Optional]

2135 Default XPath version.

2136 5.22. Element <Rule>

2137 The <Rule> element SHALL define the individual **rules** in the **policy**. The main components of
2138 this element are the <Target> and <Condition> elements and the Effect attribute.

```
2139       <xs:element name="Rule" type="xacml:RuleType"/>  
2140       <xs:complexType name="RuleType">  
2141        <xs:sequence>  
2142         <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>  
2143         <xs:element ref="xacml:Target" minOccurs="0"/>  
2144         <xs:element ref="xacml:Condition" minOccurs="0"/>  
2145        </xs:sequence>  
2146        <xs:attribute name="RuleId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
2147        <xs:attribute name="Effect" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>  
2148       </xs:complexType>
```

2149 The <Rule> element is of **RuleType** complex type.

2150 The <Rule> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2151 RuleId [Required]

2152 A URN identifying this **rule**.

2153 Effect [Required]

2154 **Rule effect.** Values of this attribute are either "Permit" or "Deny".

2155 <Description> [Optional]

2156 A free-form description of the **rule**.

2157

2158 <Target> [Optional]

2159 Identifies the set of **decision requests** that the <Rule> element is intended to evaluate. If

2160 this element is omitted, then the **target** for the <Rule> SHALL be defined by the

2161 <Target> element of the enclosing <Policy> element. See Section 5.5 for details.

2162 <Condition> [Optional]

2163 A **predicate** that MUST be satisfied for the **rule** to be assigned its Effect value. A

2164 **condition** is a boolean function over a combination of **subject, resource, action** and

2165 **environment attributes** or other functions.

2166 5.23. Simple type EffectType

2167 The **EffectType** simple type defines the values allowed for the Effect attribute of the <Rule>

2168 element and for the FulfillOn attribute of the <Obligation> element.

```
2169 <xs:simpleType name="EffectType">
2170   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
2171     <xs:enumeration value="Permit"/>
2172     <xs:enumeration value="Deny"/>
2173   </xs:restriction>
2174 </xs:simpleType>
```

2175 5.24. Element <Condition>

2176 The <Condition> element is a boolean function over **subject, resource, action** and

2177 **environment attributes** or functions of **attributes**. If the <Condition> element evaluates to

2178 "True", then the enclosing <Rule> element is assigned its Effect value.

```
2179 <xs:element name="Condition" type="xacml:ApplyType"/>
```

2180 The <Condition> element is of **ApplyType** complex type.

2181 5.25. Element <Apply>

2182 The <Apply> element denotes application of a function to its arguments, thus encoding a function

2183 call. The <Apply> element can be applied to any combination of <Apply> ,

2184 <AttributeValue> , <SubjectAttributeDesignator> ,

2185 <ResourceAttributeDesignator> , <ActionAttributeDesignator> ,

2186 <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> and <AttributeSelector> arguments.

```
2187 <xs:element name="Apply" type="xacml:ApplyType"/>
2188 <xs:complexType name="ApplyType">
2189   <xs:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
2190     <xs:element ref="xacml:Function"/>
2191     <xs:element ref="xacml:Apply"/>
2192     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue"/>
2193     <xs:element ref="xacml:SubjectAttributeDesignator"/>
2194     <xs:element ref="xacml:ResourceAttributeDesignator"/>
2195     <xs:element ref="xacml:ActionAttributeDesignator"/>
2196     <xs:element ref="xacml:EnvironmentAttributeDesignator"/>
2197     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeSelector"/>
2198   </xs:choice>
2199   <xs:attribute name="FunctionId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2200 </xs:complexType>
```

2201 The <Apply> element is of **ApplyType** complex type.

2202 The <Apply> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2203 FunctionId [Required]

2204 The URN of a function. XACML-defined functions are described in Appendix A.

2205 <Function> [Optional]

2206 The name of a function that is applied to the elements of a **bag**. See Section A14.11.

2207 <Apply> [Optional]

2208 A nested function-call argument.

2209 <AttributeValue> [Optional]

2210 A literal value argument.

2211 <SubjectAttributeDesignator> [Optional]

2212 A **subject attribute** argument.

2213 <ResourceAttributeDesignator> [Optional]

2214 A **resource attribute** argument.

2215 <ActionAttributeDesignator> [Optional]

2216 An **action attribute** argument.

2217 <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> [Optional]

2218 An **environment attribute** argument.

2219 <AttributeSelector> [Optional]

2220 An **attribute** selector argument.

2221 5.26. Element <Function>

2222 The Function element SHALL be used to name a function that is applied by the higher-order **bag**
 2223 functions to every element of a **bag**. The higher-order **bag** functions are described in Section
 2224 A14.11.

```
2225 <xs:element name="Function" type="xacml:FunctionType"/>
2226 <xs:complexType name="FunctionType">
2227   <xs:attribute name="FunctionId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2228 </xs:complexType>
```

2229 The Function element is of **FunctionType** complex type.

2230 The Function element contains the following attributes:

2231 FunctionId [Required]

2232 The identifier for the function that is applied to the elements of a **bag** by the higher-order **bag**
 2233 functions.

2234 5.27. Complex type AttributeDesignatorType

2235 The **AttributeDesignatorType** complex type is the type for elements and extensions that identify
 2236 **attributes**. An element of this type contains properties by which it MAY be matched to **attributes**
 2237 in the request **context**.

2238 In addition, elements of this type MAY control behaviour in the event that no matching **attribute** is
2239 present in the **context**.

2240 Elements of this type SHALL NOT alter the match semantics of named **attributes**, but MAY narrow
2241 the search space.

```
2242 <xs:complexType name="AttributeDesignatorType">  
2243   <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required" />  
2244   <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI" use="required" />  
2245   <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional" />  
2246   <xs:attribute name="MustBePresent" type="xs:boolean" use="optional"  
2247   default="false" />  
2248 </xs:complexType>
```

2249 A named **attribute** SHALL match an **attribute** if the values of their respective AttributeId,
2250 DataType and Issuer attributes match. The **attribute** designator's AttributeId MUST match,
2251 by URI equality, the AttributeId of the **attribute**. The **attribute** designator's DataType MUST
2252 match, by URI equality, the DataType of the same **attribute**.

2253 If the Issuer attribute is present in the **attribute** designator, then it MUST match, by string
2254 equality, the Issuer of the same **attribute**. If the Issuer is not present in the **attribute**
2255 designator, then the matching of the **attribute** to the named **attribute** SHALL be governed by
2256 AttributeId and DataType attributes alone.

2257 The <AttributeDesignatorType> contains the following attributes:

2258 AttributeId [Required]

2259 This attribute SHALL specify the AttributeId with which to match the **attribute**.

2260 DataType [Required]

2261 This attribute SHALL specify the data-type with which to match the **attribute**.

2262 Issuer [Optional]

2263 This attribute, if supplied, SHALL specify the Issuer with which to match the **attribute**.

2264 MustBePresent [Optional]

2265 This attribute governs whether the element returns "Indeterminate" in the case where the
2266 named **attribute** is absent. If the *named attribute* is absent and MustBePresent is "True",
2267 then this element SHALL result in "Indeterminate". The default value SHALL be "False".

2268 5.28. Element <SubjectAttributeDesignator>

2269 The <SubjectAttributeDesignator> element is of the **SubjectAttributeDesignatorType**.
2270 The **SubjectAttributeDesignatorType** complex type extends the **AttributeDesignatorType**
2271 complex type. It is the base type for elements and extensions that refer to *named categorized*
2272 **subject attributes**. A *named categorized subject attribute* is defined as follows:

2273 A **subject** is represented by a <Subject> element in the <xacml-context:Request> element.
2274 Each <Subject> element SHALL contain the XML attribute SubjectCategory. This attribute is
2275 called the *subject category attribute*.

2276 A *categorized subject* is a **subject** that is identified by a particular *subject category attribute*.

2277 A **subject attribute** is an **attribute** of a particular **subject**, i.e. contained within a <Subject>
2278 element.

2279 A named **subject attribute** is a named **attribute** for a **subject**.

2280 A named categorized **subject attribute** is a named **subject attribute** for a particular **categorized**
2281 **subject**.

2282 The **SubjectAttributeDesignatorType** complex type extends the **AttributeDesignatorType** with a
2283 **SubjectCategory** attribute. The **SubjectAttributeDesignatorType** extends the match
2284 semantics of the **AttributeDesignatorType** such that it narrows the **attribute** search space to the
2285 specific **categorized subject** such that the value of this element's **SubjectCategory** attribute
2286 matches, by URI-equality, the value of the <Request> element's **subject category attribute**.

2287 If there are multiple **subjects** with the same **SubjectCategory** xml attribute, then they SHALL be
2288 treated as if they were one **categorized subject**.

2289 Elements and extensions of the **SubjectAttributeDesignatorType** complex type determine the
2290 presence of select **attribute values** associated with **named categorized subject attributes**.
2291 Elements and extensions of the **SubjectAttributeDesignatorType** SHALL NOT alter the match
2292 semantics of **named categorized subject attributes**, but MAY narrow the search space.

```
2293 <xs:complexType name="SubjectAttributeDesignatorType">
2294   <xs:complexContent>
2295     <xs:extension base="xacml:AttributeDesignatorType">
2296       <xs:attribute name="SubjectCategory"
2297         type="xs:anyURI"
2298         use="optional"
2299         default="
2300 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
2301 subject"/>
2302     </xs:extension>
2303   </xs:complexContent>
2304 </xs:complexType>
```

2305 The <SubjectAttributeDesignatorType> complex type contains the following attribute in
2306 addition to the attributes of the **AttributeDesignatorType** complex type:

2307 **SubjectCategory** [Optional]

2308 This attribute SHALL specify the **categorized subject** from which to match **named subject**
2309 **attributes**. If **SubjectCategory** is not present, then its default value of
2310 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject" SHALL be
2311 used.

2312 5.29. Element <ResourceAttributeDesignator>

2313 The <ResourceAttributeDesignator> element retrieves a **bag** of values for a **named**
2314 **resource attribute**. A **resource attribute** is an **attribute** contained within the <Resource>
2315 element of the <xacml-context:Request> element. A **named resource attribute** is a **named**
2316 **attribute** that matches a **resource attribute**. A **named resource attribute** SHALL be considered
2317 **present** if there is at least one **resource attribute** that matches the criteria set out below. A
2318 **resource attribute** value is an **attribute** value that is contained within a **resource attribute**.

2319 The <ResourceAttributeDesignator> element SHALL return a **bag** containing all the
2320 **resource attribute** values that are matched by the **named resource attribute**. The
2321 **MustBePresent** attribute governs whether this element returns an empty **bag** or "Indeterminate"
2322 in the case that the **named resource attribute** is absent. If the **named resource attribute** is not
2323 present and the **MustBePresent** attribute is "False" (its default value), then this element SHALL
2324 evaluate to an empty **bag**. If the **named resource attribute** is not present and the
2325 **MustBePresent** attribute is "True", then this element SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".
2326 Regardless of the **MustBePresent** attribute, if it cannot be determined whether the **named**

2327 *resource attribute* is present or not in the **request context**, or the value of the *named resource*
 2328 **attribute** is unavailable, then the expression SHALL evaluate to “Indeterminate”.

2329 A *named resource attribute* SHALL match a **resource attribute** as per the match semantics
 2330 specified in the **AttributeDesignatorType** complex type [Section 5.27]

2331 The <ResourceAttributeDesignator> MAY appear in the <ResourceMatch> element and
 2332 MAY be passed to the <Apply> element as an argument.

```
2333 <xs:element name="ResourceAttributeDesignator"
2334           type="xacml:AttributeDesignatorType" />
```

2335 The <ResourceAttributeDesignator> element is of the **AttributeDesignatorType**
 2336 complex type.

2337 5.30. Element <ActionAttributeDesignator>

2338 The <ActionAttributeDesignator> element retrieves a **bag** of values for a *named action*
 2339 **attribute**. An **action attribute** is an **attribute** contained within the <Action> element of the
 2340 <xacml-context:Request> element. A *named action attribute* has specific criteria (described
 2341 below) with which to match an **action attribute**. A *named action attribute* SHALL be considered
 2342 *present*, if there is at least one **action attribute** that matches the criteria. An **action attribute value**
 2343 is an **attribute value** that is contained within an **action attribute**.

2344 The <ActionAttributeDesignator> element SHALL return a **bag** of all the **action attribute**
 2345 values that are matched by the *named action attribute*. The MustBePresent attribute governs
 2346 whether this element returns an empty **bag** or “Indeterminate” in the case that the *named action*
 2347 **attribute** is absent. If the *named action attribute* is not present and the MustBePresent attribute
 2348 is “False” (its default value), then this element SHALL evaluate to an empty **bag**. If the *named*
 2349 **action attribute** is not present and the MustBePresent attribute is “True”, then this element
 2350 SHALL evaluate to “Indeterminate”. Regardless of the MustBePresent attribute, if it cannot be
 2351 determined whether the *named action attribute* is present or not present in the request **context**, or
 2352 the value of the *named action attribute* is unavailable, then the expression SHALL evaluate to
 2353 “Indeterminate”.

2354 A *named action attribute* SHALL match an **action attribute** as per the match semantics specified
 2355 in the **AttributeDesignatorType** complex type [Section 5.27].

2356 The <ActionAttributeDesignator> MAY appear in the <ActionMatch> element and MAY
 2357 be passed to the <Apply> element as an argument.

```
2358 <xs:element name="ActionAttributeDesignator"
2359           type="xacml:AttributeDesignatorType" />
```

2360 The <ActionAttributeDesignator> element is of the **AttributeDesignatorType** complex
 2361 type.

2362 5.31. Element <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator>

2363 The <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> element retrieves a **bag** of values for a *named*
 2364 **environment attribute**. An **environment attribute** is an **attribute** contained within the
 2365 <Environment> element of the <xacml-context:Request> element. A *named environment*
 2366 **attribute** has specific criteria (described below) with which to match an **environment attribute**. A
 2367 *named environment attribute* SHALL be considered *present*, if there is at least one **environment**
 2368 **attribute** that matches the criteria. An **environment attribute value** is an **attribute value** that is
 2369 contained within an **environment attribute**.

2370 The <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> element SHALL evaluate to a **bag** of all the
2371 **environment attribute** values that are matched by the *named environment attribute*. The
2372 MustBePresent attribute governs whether this element returns an empty **bag** or "Indeterminate"
2373 in the case that the *named environment attribute* is absent. If the *named environment attribute*
2374 is not present and the MustBePresent attribute is "False" (its default value), then this element
2375 SHALL evaluate to an empty **bag**. If the *named environment attribute* is not present and the
2376 MustBePresent attribute is "True", then this element SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".
2377 Regardless of the MustBePresent attribute, if it cannot be determined whether the *named*
2378 **environment attribute** is present or not present in the request **context**, or the value of the *named*
2379 **environment attribute** is unavailable, then the expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

2380 A *named environment attribute* SHALL match an **environment attribute** as per the match
2381 semantics specified in the **AttributeDesignatorType** complex type [Section 5.27].

2382 The <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> MAY be passed to the <Apply> element as an
2383 argument.

```
2384 <xs:element name="EnvironmentAttributeDesignator"  
2385           type="xacml:AttributeDesignatorType"/>
```

2386 The <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> element is of the **AttributeDesignatorType**
2387 complex type.

2388 5.32. Element <AttributeSelector>

2389 The AttributeSelector element's RequestContextPath XML attribute SHALL contain a
2390 legal XPath expression whose context node is the <xacml-context:Request> element. The
2391 AttributeSelector element SHALL evaluate to a **bag** of values whose data-type is specified by
2392 the element's DataType attribute. If the DataType specified in the AttributeSelector is a
2393 primitive data type defined in [XF] or [XS], then the value returned by the XPath expression SHALL
2394 be converted to the DataType specified in the AttributeSelector using the constructor
2395 function below [XF Section 4] that corresponds to the DataType. If an error results from using the
2396 constructor function, then the value of the AttributeSelector SHALL be "Indeterminate".

```
2397  
2398     xs:string()  
2399     xs:boolean()  
2400     xs:integer()  
2401     xs:double()  
2402     xs:dateTime()  
2403     xs:date()  
2404     xs:time()  
2405     xs:hexBinary()  
2406     xs:base64Binary()  
2407     xs:anyURI()  
2408     xf:yearMonthDuration()  
2409     xf:dayTimeDuration()  
2410
```

2411 If the DataType specified in the AttributeSelector is not one of the preceding primitive
2412 DataTypes, then the AttributeSelector SHALL return a bag of instances of the specified
2413 DataType. If there are errors encountered in converting the values returned by the XPath
2414 expression to the specified DataType, then the result of the AttributeSelector SHALL be
2415 "Indeterminate".

2416
2417 Each selected node by the specified XPath expression MUST be either a text node, an attribute
2418 node, a processing instruction node, or a comment node. The string representation of the value of
2419 each selected node MUST be converted to an **attribute** value of the specified data type, and the

2420 result of the `AttributeSelector` is the **bag** of the **attribute** values generated from all the
2421 selected nodes.

2422
2423 If the selected node is different from the node types listed above (a text node, an attribute node, a
2424 processing instruction node, or a comment node), then the result of that **policy** SHALL be
2425 "Indeterminate" with a `StatusCode` value of
2426 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".

2427 Support for the `<AttributeSelector>` element is OPTIONAL.

2428

```
2429 <xs:element name="AttributeSelector" type="xacml:AttributeSelectorType"/>
2430 <xs:complexType name="AttributeSelectorType">
2431   <xs:attribute name="RequestContextPath" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
2432   <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2433   <xs:attribute name="MustBePresent" type="xs:boolean" use="optional"
2434   default="false"
2435 </xs:complexType>
```

2436 The `<AttributeSelector>` element is of **AttributeSelectorType** complex type.

2437 The `<AttributeSelector>` element has the following attributes:

2438 `RequestContextPath` [Required]

2439 An XPath expression whose context node is the `<xacml-context:Request>` element.
2440 There SHALL be no restriction on the XPath syntax.

2441 `DataType` [Required]

2442 The bag of values returned by the `AttributeSelector` SHALL be of this data type.

2443 `MustBePresent` [Optional]

2444 Whether or not the designated **attribute** must be present in the **context**. If the XPath expression
2445 selects no node, and the `MustBePresent` attribute is TRUE, then the result SHALL be
2446 "Indeterminate" and the status code SHALL be
2447 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute". If the XPath
2448 expression selects no node, and the `MustBePresent` attribute is missing or FALSE, then the
2449 result SHALL be an empty **bag**. If the XPath expression selects at least one node and the
2450 selected node(s) could be successfully converted to a **bag** of values of the specified data-type,
2451 then the result SHALL be the **bag**, regardless of the value of the `MustBePresent` attribute. If
2452 the XPath expression selects at least one node, but there is an error in converting one or more
2453 of the nodes to values of the specified data-type, then the result SHALL be "Indeterminate" and
2454 the status code SHALL be "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-
2455 error", regardless of the value of the `MustBePresent` attribute.

2456 5.33. Element `<AttributeValue>`

2457 The `<AttributeValue>` element SHALL contain a literal **attribute** value.

```
2458 <xs:element name="AttributeValue" type="xacml:AttributeValueType"/>
2459 <xs:complexType name="AttributeValueType" mixed="true">
2460   <xs:sequence>
2461     <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2462     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2463   </xs:sequence>
2464   <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2465   <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
2466 </xs:complexType>
```

2467 The <AttributeValue> element is of **AttributeValueType** complex type.

2468 The <AttributeValue> element has the following attributes:

2469 DataType [Required]

2470 The data-type of the *attribute* value.

2471 **5.34. Element <Obligations>**

2472 The <Obligations> element SHALL contain a set of <Obligation> elements.

2473 Support for the <Obligations> element is OPTIONAL.

```
2474 <xs:element name="Obligations" type="xacml:ObligationsType"/>
2475 <xs:complexType name="ObligationsType">
2476   <xs:sequence>
2477     <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligation" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2478   </xs:sequence>
2479 </xs:complexType>
```

2480 The <Obligations> element is of **ObligationsType** complexType.

2481 The <Obligations> element contains the following element:

2482 <Obligation> [One to Many]

2483 A sequence of *obligations*

2484 **5.35. Element <Obligation>**

2485 The <Obligation> element SHALL contain an identifier for the *obligation* and a set of *attributes* that form arguments of the action defined by the *obligation*. The FulfillOn attribute SHALL indicate the *effect* for which this *obligation* applies.

```
2488 <xs:element name="Obligation" type="xacml:ObligationType"/>
2489 <xs:complexType name="ObligationType">
2490   <xs:sequence>
2491     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignment" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2492   </xs:sequence>
2493   <xs:attribute name="ObligationId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2494   <xs:attribute name="FulfillOn" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>
2495 </xs:complexType>
```

2496 The <Obligation> element is of **ObligationType** complexType. See Section 7.11 for a description of how the set of *obligations* to be returned by the PDP is determined.

2498 The <Obligation> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2499 ObligationId [Required]

2500 *Obligation* identifier. The value of the *obligation* identifier SHALL be interpreted by the *PEP*.

2502 FulfillOn [Required]

2503 The *effect* for which this *obligation* applies.

2504 <AttributeAssignment> [One To Many]

2505 *Obligation* arguments assignment. The values of the *obligation* arguments SHALL be interpreted by the *PEP*.

5.36. Element <AttributeAssignment>

The <AttributeAssignment> element SHALL contain an `AttributeId` and the corresponding **attribute** value. The `AttributeId` is part of **attribute** meta-data, and is used when the **attribute** cannot be referenced by its location in the <xacml-context:Request>. This situation may arise in an <Obligation> element if the **obligation** includes parameters. The <AttributeAssignment> element MAY be used in any way consistent with the schema syntax, which is a sequence of “any”. The value specified SHALL be understood by the PEP, but it is not further specified by XACML. See section 7.11 “Obligations”.

```
<xs:element name="AttributeAssignment"
  type="xacml:AttributeAssignmentType"/>
<xs:complexType name="AttributeAssignmentType" mixed="true">
  <xs:complexContent>
    <xs:extension base="xacml:AttributeValueType">
      <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:complexContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <AttributeAssignment> element is of **AttributeAssignmentType** complex type.

The <AttributeAssignment> element contains the following attributes:

`AttributeId` [Required]

The **attribute** Identifier

6. Context syntax (normative with the exception of the schema fragments)

6.1. Element <Request>

The <Request> element is a top-level element in the XACML **context** schema. The <Request> element is an abstraction layer used by the **policy** language. Any proprietary system using the XACML specification MUST transform its **decision request** into the form of an XACML **context** <Request>.

The <Request> element contains <Subject>, <Resource>, <Action> and <Environment> elements. There may be multiple <Subject> elements. Each child element contains a sequence of <xacml-context:Attribute> elements associated with the **subject**, **resource**, **action** and **environment** respectively.

```
<xs:element name="Request" type="xacml-context:RequestType"/>
<xs:complexType name="RequestType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Subject" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Resource"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Action"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Environment" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Request> element is of **RequestType** complex type.

The <Request> element contains the following elements:

2550 <Subject> [One to Many]

2551 Specifies information about a **subject** of the request **context** by listing a sequence of
2552 <Attribute> elements associated with the **subject**. One or more <Subject> elements
2553 are allowed. A **subject** is an entity associated with the **access** request. One **subject**
2554 might represent the human user that initiated the application from which the request was
2555 issued. Another **subject** might represent the application's executable code that created the
2556 request. Another **subject** might represent the machine on which the application was
2557 executing. Another **subject** might represent the entity that is to be the recipient of the
2558 **resource**. Attributes of each of these entities MUST be enclosed in a separate
2559 <Subject> element.

2560 <Resource> [Required]

2561 Specifies information about the resource for which access is being requested by listing a
2562 sequence of <Attribute> elements associated with the resource. It MAY include a
2563 <ResourceContent> element.

2564 <Action> [Required]

2565 Specifies the requested **action** to be performed on the **resource** by listing a set of
2566 <Attribute> elements associated with the **action**.

2567 <Environment> [Optional]

2568 Contains a set of <Attribute> elements of the **environment**. These <Attribute>
2569 elements MAY form a part of **policy** evaluation.

2570 6.2. Element <Subject>

2571 The <Subject> element specifies a **subject** by listing a sequence of <Attribute> elements
2572 associated with the **subject**.

```
2573 <xs:element name="Subject" type="xacml-context:SubjectType"/>
2574 <xs:complexType name="SubjectType">
2575   <xs:sequence>
2576     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Attribute" minOccurs="0"
2577 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2578   </xs:sequence>
2579   <xs:attribute name="SubjectCategory" type="xs:anyURI" use="optional"
2580 default="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"/>
2581 </xs:complexType>
```

2582 The <Subject> element is of **SubjectType** complex type.

2583 The <Subject> element contains the following elements:

2584 SubjectCategory [Optional]

2585 This attribute indicates the role that the parent <Subject> played in the formation of the
2586 access request. If this attribute is not present in a given <Subject> element, then the
2587 default value of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject" SHALL be
2588 used, indicating that the parent <Subject> element represents the entity ultimately
2589 responsible for initiating the **access** request.

2590 If more than one <Subject> element contains a "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-
2591 category" attribute with the same value, then the PDP SHALL treat the contents of those
2592 elements as if they were contained in the same <Subject> element.

2593 <Attribute> [Any Number]

2594 A sequence of attributes that apply to the subject.

2595 Typically, a <Subject> element will contain an <Attribute> with an AttributeId of
2596 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id", containing the identity of the **subject**.

2597 A <Subject> element MAY contain additional <Attribute> elements.

2598 6.3. Element <Resource>

2599 The <Resource> element specifies information about the **resource** to which **access** is requested,
2600 by listing a sequence of <Attribute> elements associated with the **resource**. It MAY include the
2601 **resource** content.

```
2602 <xs:element name="Resource" type="xacml-context:ResourceType"/>
2603 <xs:complexType name="ResourceType">
2604   <xs:sequence>
2605     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:ResourceContent" minOccurs="0"/>
2606     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Attribute" minOccurs="0"
2607 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2608   </xs:sequence>
2609 </xs:complexType>
```

2610 The <Resource> element is of **ResourceType** complex type.

2611 The <Resource> element contains the following elements:

2612 <ResourceContent> [Optional]

2613 The **resource** content.

2614 <Attribute> [Any Number]

2615 A sequence of **resource attributes**. The <Resource> element MUST contain one and
2616 only one <Attribute> with an AttributeId of
2617 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id". This **attribute**
2618 specifies the identity of the **resource** to which **access** is requested.

2619 A <Resource> element MAY contain additional <Attribute> elements.

2620 6.4. Element <ResourceContent>

2621 The <ResourceContent> element is a notional placeholder for the **resource** content. If an
2622 XACML **policy** references the contents of the **resource**, then the <ResourceContent> element
2623 SHALL be used as the reference point.

```
2624 <xs:complexType name="ResourceContentType" mixed="true">
2625   <xs:sequence>
2626     <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2627 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2628   </xs:sequence>
2629   <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
2630 </xs:complexType>
```

2631 The <ResourceContent> element is of **ResourceContentType** complex type.

2632 The <ResourceContent> element allows arbitrary elements and attributes.

6.5. Element <Action>

The <Action> element specifies the requested **action** on the **resource**, by listing a set of <Attribute> elements associated with the **action**.

```
<xs:element name="Action" type="xacml-context:ActionType"/>
<xs:complexType name="ActionType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Attribute" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Action> element is of **ActionType** complex type.

The <Action> element contains the following elements:

<Attribute> [Any Number]

List of **attributes** of the **action** to be performed on the **resource**.

6.6. Element <Environment>

The <Environment> element contains a set of **attributes** of the **environment**. These **attributes** MAY form part of the **policy** evaluation.

```
<xs:element name="Environment" type="xacml-context:EnvironmentType"/>
<xs:complexType name="EnvironmentType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Attribute" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Environment> element is of **EnvironmentType** complex type.

The <Environment> element contains the following elements:

<Attribute> [Any Number]

A list of **environment attributes**. Environment **attributes** are **attributes** that are not associated with either the **resource**, the **action** or any of the **subjects** of the **access** request.

6.7. Element <Attribute>

The <Attribute> element is the central abstraction of the request **context**. It contains an **attribute** value and **attribute** meta-data. The **attribute** meta-data comprises the **attribute** identifier, the **attribute** issuer and the **attribute** issue instant. **Attribute** designators and **attribute** selectors in the **policy** MAY refer to **attributes** by means of this meta-data.

```
<xs:element name="Attribute" type="xacml-context:AttributeType"/>
<xs:complexType name="AttributeType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:AttributeValue"/>
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
  <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
  <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
```


2677 `<xs:attribute name="IssueInstant" type="xs:dateTime" use="optional" />`
2678 `</xs:complexType>`

2679 The `<Attribute>` element is of **AttributeType** complex type.

2680 The `<Attribute>` element contains the following attributes and elements:

2681 **AttributeId** [Required]

2682 **Attribute** identifier. A number of identifiers are reserved by XACML to denote commonly
2683 used **attributes**.

2684 **DataType** [Required]

2685 The data-type of the contents of the `<AttributeValue>` element. This SHALL be either
2686 a primitive type defined by the XACML 1.0 specification or a type defined in a namespace
2687 declared in the `<xacml-context>` element.

2688 **Issuer** [Optional]

2689 **Attribute** issuer. This attribute value MAY be an x500Name that binds to a public key, or it
2690 may be some other identifier exchanged out-of-band by issuing and relying parties.

2691 **IssueInstant** [Optional]

2692 The date and time at which the **attribute** was issued.

2693

2694 `<AttributeValue>` [Required]

2695 Exactly one **attribute** value. The mandatory **attribute** value MAY have contents that are empty,
2696 occur once, or occur multiple times.

2697 **6.8. Element `<AttributeValue>`**

2698 The `<AttributeValue>` element contains the value of an **attribute**.

```
2699 <xs:element name="AttributeValue" type="xacml-context:AttributeValueType"/>
2700 <xs:complexType name="AttributeValueType" mixed="true">
2701   <xs:sequence>
2702     <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2703     maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2704   </xs:sequence>
2705   <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax" />
2706 </xs:complexType>
```

2707 The `<AttributeValue>` element is of **AttributeValueType** type.

2708 The data-type of the `<AttributeValue>` MAY be specified by using the **DataType** attribute of
2709 the parent `<Attribute>` element.

2710 **6.9. Element `<Response>`**

2711 The `<Response>` element is a top-level element in the XACML **context** schema. The
2712 `<Response>` element is an abstraction layer used by the **policy** language. Any proprietary
2713 system using the XACML specification MUST transform an XACML **context** `<Response>` into the
2714 form of its **authorization decision**.

2715 The <Response> element encapsulates the **authorization decision** produced by the **PDP**. It
2716 includes a sequence of one or more results, with one <Result> element per requested **resource**.
2717 Multiple results MAY be returned when the value of the "urn:oasis:xacml:1.0:resource:scope"
2718 resource **attribute** in the request **context** is "Descendants" or "Children". Support for multiple
2719 results is OPTIONAL.

```
2720 <xs:element name="Response" type="xacml-context:ResponseType"/>
2721 <xs:complexType name="ResponseType">
2722   <xs:sequence>
2723     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Result" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2724   </xs:sequence>
2725 </xs:complexType>
```

2726 The <Response> element is of **ResponseType** complex type.

2727 The <Response> element contains the following elements:

2728 <Result> [One to Many]

2729 An authorization decision result.

2730 6.10. Element <Result>

2731 The <Result> element represents an **authorization decision** result for the **resource** specified by
2732 the ResourceId **attribute**. It MAY include a set of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP**.
2733 If the **PEP** does not understand an **obligation**, then it MUST act as if the **PDP** had denied **access**
2734 to the requested **resource**.

```
2735
2736 <xs:element name="Result" type="xacml-context:ResultType"/>
2737 <xs:complexType name="ResultType">
2738   <xs:sequence>
2739     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Decision"/>
2740     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:Status"/>
2741     <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligations" minOccurs="0"/>
2742   </xs:sequence>
2743   <xs:attribute name="ResourceId" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2744 </xs:complexType>
```

2745 The <Result> element is of **ResultType** complex type.

2746 The <Result> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2747 ResourceId [Optional]

2748 The identifier of the requested **resource**. If this attribute is omitted, then the **resource**
2749 identity is specified by the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-
2750 id" **resource attribute** in the corresponding <Request> element.

2751 <Decision> [Required]

2752 The **authorization decision**: "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable".

2753 <Status> [Required]

2754 Indicates whether errors occurred during evaluation of the **decision request**, and
2755 optionally, information about those errors.

2756 <xacml:Obligations> [Optional]

2757 A list of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not understand an
2758 **obligation**, then it MUST act as if the **PDP** had denied **access** to the requested **resource**.
2759 See Section 7.11 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the PDP
2760 is determined.

2761 6.11. Element <Decision>

2762 The <Decision> element contains the result of **policy** evaluation.

```
2763 <xs:element name="Decision" type="xacml-context:DecisionType"/>
2764 <xs:simpleType name="DecisionType">
2765   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
2766     <xs:enumeration value="Permit"/>
2767     <xs:enumeration value="Deny"/>
2768     <xs:enumeration value="Indeterminate"/>
2769     <xs:enumeration value="NotApplicable"/>
2770   </xs:restriction>
2771 </xs:simpleType>
```

2772 The <Decision> element is of **DecisionType** simple type.

2773 The values of the <Decision> element have the following meanings:

2774 "Permit": the requested **access** is permitted.

2775 "Deny": the requested **access** is denied.

2776 "Indeterminate": the **PDP** is unable to evaluate the requested **access**. Reasons for such
2777 inability include: missing **attributes**, network errors while retrieving **policies**, division by
2778 zero during **policy** evaluation, syntax errors in the **decision request** or in the **policy**, etc..

2779 "NotApplicable": the **PDP** does not have any **policy** that applies to this **decision request**.

2780 6.12. Element <Status>

2781 The <Status> element represents the status of the **authorization decision** result.

```
2782 <xs:element name="Status" type="xacml-context:StatusType"/>
2783 <xs:complexType name="StatusType">
2784   <xs:sequence>
2785     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:StatusCode"/>
2786     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:StatusMessage" minOccurs="0"/>
2787     <xs:element ref="xacml-context:StatusDetail" minOccurs="0"/>
2788   </xs:sequence>
2789 </xs:complexType>
```

2790 The <Status> element is of **StatusType** complex type.

2791 The <Status> element contains the following elements:

2792 <StatusCode> [Required]

2793 Status code.

2794 <StatusMessage> [Optional]

2795 A status message describing the status code.

2796 <StatusDetail> [Optional]

2797 Additional status information.

6.13. Element <StatusCode>

The <StatusCode> element contains a major status code value and an optional sequence of minor status codes.

```
<xs:element name="StatusCode" type="xacml-context:StatusCodeType" />
<xs:complexType name="StatusCodeType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml-context:StatusCode" minOccurs="0" />
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="Value" type="xs:anyURI" use="required" />
</xs:complexType>
```

The <StatusCode> element is of **StatusCodeType** complex type.

The <StatusCode> element contains the following attributes and elements:

Value [Required]

See Section B.9 for a list of values.

<StatusCode> [Any Number]

Minor status code. This status code qualifies its parent status code.

6.14. Element <StatusMessage>

The <StatusMessage> element is a free-form description of the status code.

```
<xs:element name="StatusMessage" type="xs:string" />
```

The <StatusMessage> element is of **xs:string** type.

6.15. Element <StatusDetail>

The <StatusDetail> element qualifies the <Status> element with additional information.

```
<xs:element name="StatusDetail" type="xacml-context:StatusDetailType" />
<xs:complexType name="StatusDetailType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <StatusDetail> element is of **StatusDetailType** complex type.

The <StatusDetail> element allows arbitrary XML content.

Inclusion of a <StatusDetail> element is optional. However, if a **PDP** returns one of the following XACML-defined <StatusCode> values and includes a <StatusDetail> element, then the following rules apply.

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok

A **PDP** MUST NOT return a <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “ok” status value.

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute

A **PDP** MAY choose not to return any <StatusDetail> information or MAY choose to return a <StatusDetail> element containing one or more <xacml-context:Attribute> elements. If the **PDP** includes <AttributeValue> elements in the <Attribute> element, then this indicates

2838 the acceptable values for that **attribute**. If no <AttributeValue> elements are included, then
2839 this indicates the names of **attributes** that the **PDP** failed to resolve during its evaluation. The list
2840 of **attributes** may be partial or complete. There is no guarantee by the **PDP** that supplying the
2841 missing values or **attributes** will be sufficient to satisfy the **policy**.

2842 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error

2843 A **PDP** MUST NOT return a <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the "syntax-error" status
2844 value. A syntax error may represent either a problem with the **policy** being used or with the
2845 request **context**. The **PDP** MAY return a <StatusMessage> describing the problem.

2846 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error

2847 A **PDP** MUST NOT return <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the "processing-error"
2848 status value. This status code indicates an internal problem in the **PDP**. For security reasons, the
2849 **PDP** MAY choose to return no further information to the **PEP**. In the case of a divide-by-zero error
2850 or other computational error, the **PDP** MAY return a <StatusMessage> describing the nature of
2851 the error.

2852 7. Functional requirements (normative)

2853 This section specifies certain functional requirements that are not directly associated with the
2854 production or consumption of a particular XACML element.

2855 7.1. Policy enforcement point

2856 This section describes the requirements for the **PEP**.

2857 An application functions in the role of the **PEP** if it guards access to a set of **resources** and asks
2858 the **PDP** for an **authorization decision**. The **PEP** MUST abide by the **authorization decision** in
2859 the following way:

2860 A **PEP** SHALL allow access to the **resource** only if a valid XACML response of "Permit" is returned
2861 by the **PDP**. The **PEP** SHALL deny access to the **resource** in all other cases. An XACML
2862 response of "Permit" SHALL be considered valid only if the **PEP** understands all of the **obligations**
2863 contained in the response.

2864 7.2. Base policy

2865 A **PDP** SHALL represent one **policy** or **policy set**, called its *base policy*. This base **policy** MAY be
2866 a <Policy> element containing a <Target> element that matches every possible **decision**
2867 **request**, or (for instance) it MAY be a <Policy> element containing a <Target> element that
2868 matches only a specific **subject**. In such cases, the base policy SHALL form the root-node of a
2869 tree of policies connected by <PolicyIdReference> and <PolicySetIdReference>
2870 elements to all the **rules** that may be applicable to any **decision request** that the **PDP** is capable
2871 of evaluating.

2872 In the case of a **PDP** that retrieves **policies** according to the **decision request** that it is processing,
2873 the base policy SHALL contain a <Policy> element containing a <Target> element that matches
2874 every possible **decision request** and a PolicyCombiningAlgId attribute with the value "Only-
2875 one-applicable". In other words, the **PDP** SHALL return an error if it retrieves policies that do not
2876 form a single tree.

7.3. Target evaluation

The **target** value SHALL be "Match" if the **subject**, **resource** and **action** specified in the **target** all match values in the request **context**. The **target** value SHALL be "No-match" if one or more of the **subject**, **resource** and **action** specified in the **target** do not match values in the request **context**. The value of a <SubjectMatch>, <ResourceMatch> or <ActionMatch> element, in which a referenced **attribute** value cannot be obtained, depends on the value of the MustBePresent attribute of the <AttributeDesignator> or <AttributeSelector> element. If the MustBePresent attribute is "True", then the result of the <SubjectMatch>, <ResourceMatch> or <ActionMatch> element SHALL be "Indeterminate" in this case. If the MustBePresent attribute is "False" or missing, then the result of the <SubjectMatch>, <ResourceMatch> or <ActionMatch> element SHALL be "No-match".

7.4. Condition evaluation

The **condition** value SHALL be "True" if the <Condition> element is absent, or if it evaluates to "True" for the **attribute** values supplied in the request **context**. Its value is "False" if the <Condition> element evaluates to "False" for the **attribute** values supplied in the request **context**. If any **attribute** value referenced in the **condition** cannot be obtained, then the **condition** SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

7.5. Rule evaluation

A **rule** has a value that can be calculated by evaluating its contents. **Rule** evaluation involves separate evaluation of the **rule's target** and **condition**. The **rule** truth table is shown in Table 1.

Target	Condition	Rule Value
"Match"	"True"	Effect
"Match"	"False"	"NotApplicable"
"Match"	"Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate"
"No-match"	Don't care	"NotApplicable"
"Indeterminate"	Don't care	"Indeterminate"

Table 1 - Rule truth table

If the **target** value is "No-match" or "Indeterminate" then the **rule** value SHALL be "NotApplicable" or "Indeterminate", respectively, regardless of the value of the **condition**. For these cases, therefore, the **condition** need not be evaluated in order to determine the **rule** value.

If the **target** value is "Match" and the **condition** value is "True", then the **effect** specified in the **rule** SHALL determine the **rule** value.

7.6. Policy evaluation

The value of a **policy** SHALL be determined only by its contents, considered in relation to the contents of the **request context**. A **policy's** value SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy's target** and **rules**, according to the specified **rule-combining algorithm**.

The **policy's target** SHALL be evaluated to determine the applicability of the **policy**. If the **target** evaluates to "Match", then the value of the **policy** SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy's rules**, according to the specified **rule-combining algorithm**. If the **target** evaluates to "No-match", then the value of the **policy** SHALL be "NotApplicable". If the **target** evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the value of the **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate".

The **policy** truth table is shown in Table 2.

Target	Rule values	Policy Value
"Match"	At least one rule value is its Effect	Specified by the rule-combining algorithm
"Match"	All rule values are "NotApplicable"	"NotApplicable"
"Match"	At least one rule value is "Indeterminate"	Specified by the rule-combining algorithm
"No-match"	Don't-care	"NotApplicable"
"Indeterminate"	Don't-care	"Indeterminate"

Table 2 - Policy truth table

A **rules** value of "At least one rule value is its Effect" SHALL be used if the <Rule> element is absent, or if one or more of the **rules** contained in the **policy** is applicable to the **decision request** (i.e., returns a value of "Effect"; see Section 7.5). A **rules** value of "All rule values are 'NotApplicable'" SHALL be used if no **rule** contained in the **policy** is applicable to the request and if no **rule** contained in the **policy** returns a value of "Indeterminate". If no **rule** contained in the **policy** is applicable to the request but one or more **rule** returns a value of "Indeterminate", then **rules** value SHALL evaluate to "At least one rule value is 'Indeterminate'".

If the **target** value is "No-match" or "Indeterminate" then the **policy** value SHALL be "NotApplicable" or "Indeterminate", respectively, regardless of the value of the **rules**. For these cases, therefore, the **rules** need not be evaluated in order to determine the **policy** value.

If the **target** value is "Match" and the **rules** value is "At least one rule value is its Effect" or "At least one rule value is 'Indeterminate'", then the **rule-combining algorithm** specified in the **policy** SHALL determine the **policy** value.

7.7. Policy Set evaluation

The value of a **policy set** SHALL be determined by its contents, considered in relation to the contents of the **request context**. A **policy set's** value SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy set's target**, **policies** and **policy sets**, according to the specified **policy-combining algorithm**.

The **policy set's target** SHALL be evaluated to determine the applicability of the **policy set**. If the **target** evaluates to "Match" then the value of the **policy set** SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy set's policies** and **policy sets**, according to the specified **policy-combining algorithm**. If the **target** evaluates to "No-match", then the value of the **policy set** shall be "NotApplicable". If the **target** evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the value of the **policy set** SHALL be "Indeterminate".

The **policy set** truth table is shown in Table 3.

Target	Policy values	Policy Set Value
Match	At least one policy value is its Decision	Specified by the policy-combining algorithm
Match	All policy values are "NotApplicable"	"NotApplicable"
Match	At least one policy value is "Indeterminate"	Specified by the policy-combining algorithm
"No-match"	Don't-care	"NotApplicable"
Indeterminate	Don't-care	"Indeterminate"

Table 3 – Policy set truth table

A **policies** value of "At least one policy value is its **Decision**" SHALL be used if there are no contained or referenced **policies** or **policy sets**, or if one or more of the **policies** or **policy sets** contained in or referenced by the **policy set** is applicable to the **decision request** (i.e., returns a value determined by its **rule-combining algorithm**; see Section 7.6). A **policies** value of "All policy values are 'NotApplicable'" SHALL be used if no **policy** or **policy set** contained in or referenced by the **policy set** is applicable to the request and if no **policy** or **policy set** contained in or referenced by the **policy set** returns a value of "Indeterminate". If no **policy** or **policy set** contained in or referenced by the **policy set** is applicable to the request but one or more **policy** or **policy set** returns a value of "Indeterminate", then **policies** SHALL evaluate to "At least one policy value is 'Indeterminate'".

If the **target** value is "No-match" or "Indeterminate" then the **policy set** value SHALL be "NotApplicable" or "Indeterminate", respectively, regardless of the value of the **policies**. For these cases, therefore, the **policies** need not be evaluated in order to determine the **policy set** value.

If the **target** value is "Match" and the **policies** value is "At least one policy value is its **Decision**" or "At least one policy value is 'Indeterminate'", then the **policy-combining algorithm** specified in the **policy set** SHALL determine the **policy set** value.

7.8. Hierarchical resources

It is often the case that a **resource** is organized as a hierarchy (e.g. file system, XML document). Some access requesters may request **access** to an entire subtree of a **resource** specified by a node. XACML allows the **PEP** (or **context handler**) to specify whether the **decision request** is just for a single **resource** or for a subtree below the specified **resource**. The latter is equivalent to repeating a single request for each node in the entire subtree. When a request **context** contains a resource attribute of type

"urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:scope"

with a value of "Immediate", or if it does not contain that **attribute**, then the **decision request** SHALL be interpreted to apply to just the single **resource** specified by the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id" **attribute**.

When the

"urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:scope"

2970 **attribute** has the value "Children", the **decision request** SHALL be interpreted to apply to the
2971 specified **resource** and its immediate children **resources**.

2972 When the

2973 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:scope"

2974 **attribute** has the value "Descendants", the **decision request** SHALL be interpreted to apply to
2975 both the specified **resource** and all its descendant **resources**.

2976 In the case of "Children" and "Descendants", the **authorization decision** MAY include multiple
2977 results for the multiple sub-nodes in the **resource** sub-tree.

2978 An XACML **authorization response** MAY contain multiple <Result> elements.

2979 Note that the method by which the **PDP** discovers whether the **resource** is hierarchically organized
2980 or not is outside the scope of XACML.

2981 In the case where a child or descendant **resource** cannot be accessed, the <Result> element
2982 associated with the parent element SHALL contain a <StatusCode> Value of
2983 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".

2984 7.9. Attributes

2985 **Attributes** are specified in the request **context**, regardless of whether or not they appeared in the
2986 original **decision request**, and are referred to in the **policy** by **subject**, **resource**, **action** and
2987 **environment attribute** designators and **attribute** selectors. A *named attribute* is the term used for
2988 the criteria that the specific **subject**, **resource**, **action** and **environment attribute** designators and
2989 selectors use to refer to **attributes** in the **subject**, **resource**, **action** and **environment** elements of
2990 the request **context**, respectively.

2991 7.9.1. Attribute Matching

2992 A *named attribute* has specific criteria with which to match **attributes** in the **context**. An **attribute**
2993 specifies **AttributeId**, **DataType** and **Issuer** attributes, and each *named attribute* also
2994 specifies **AttributeId**, **DataType** and optional **Issuer** attributes. A *named attribute* SHALL
2995 match an **attribute** if the values of their respective **AttributeId**, **DataType** and optional **Issuer**
2996 attributes match within their particular element, e.g. **subject**, **resource**, **action** or **environment**, of
2997 the **context**. The **AttributeId** of the named **attribute** MUST match, by URI equality, the
2998 **AttributeId** of the context **attribute**. The **DataType** of the named **attribute** MUST match, by
2999 URI equality, the **DataType** of the same context **attribute**. If **Issuer** is supplied in the named
3000 **attribute**, then it MUST match, by string equality, the **Issuer** of the same context **attribute**. If
3001 **Issuer** is not supplied in the *named attribute*, then the matching of the context **attribute** to the
3002 *named attribute* SHALL be governed by **AttributeId** and **DataType** alone, regardless of the
3003 presence, absence, or actual value of **Issuer**. In the case of an **attribute** selector, the matching
3004 of the **attribute** to the *named attribute* SHALL be governed by the XPath expression and
3005 **DataType**.

3006 7.9.2. Attribute Retrieval

3007 The **PDP** SHALL request the values of **attributes** in the request **context** from the **context handler**.
3008 The **PDP** SHALL reference the **attributes** as if they were in a physical request **context** document,
3009 but the **context handler** is responsible for obtaining and supplying the requested values. The
3010 **context handler** SHALL return the values of **attributes** that match the **attribute** designator or
3011 **attribute** selector and form them into a **bag** of values with the specified data-type. If no **attributes**

from the request **context** match, then the **attribute** SHALL be considered missing. If the **attribute** is missing, then **MustBePresent** governs whether the **attribute** designator or **attribute** selector returns an empty **bag** or an "Indeterminate" result. If **MustBePresent** is "False" (default value), then a missing **attribute** SHALL result in an empty **bag**. If **MustBePresent** is "True", then a missing **attribute** SHALL result in "Indeterminate". This "Indeterminate" result SHALL be handled in accordance with the specification of the encompassing expressions, **rules**, **policies** and **policy sets**. If the result is "Indeterminate", then the **AttributeId**, **DataType** and **Issuer** of the **attribute** MAY be listed in the **authorization decision** as described in Section 7.10. However, a **PDP** MAY choose not to return such information for security reasons.

7.9.3. Environment Attributes

Environment attributes are listed in Section B.8. If a value for one of these **attributes** is supplied in the **decision request**, then the **context handler** SHALL use that value. Otherwise, the **context handler** SHALL supply a value. For the date and time **attributes**, the supplied value SHALL have the semantics of "date and time that apply to the **decision request**".

7.10. Authorization decision

Given a valid XACML **policy** or **policy set**, a compliant XACML **PDP** MUST evaluate the **policy** as specified in Sections 5, 0 and 4.2. The **PDP** MUST return a response **context**, with one **<Decision>** element of value "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable".

If the **PDP** cannot make a decision, then an "Indeterminate" **<Decision>** element contents SHALL be returned. The **PDP** MAY return a **<Decision>** element contents of "Indeterminate" with a status code of:

"urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:missing-attribute",

signifying that more information is needed. In this case, the **<Status>** element MAY list the names and data-types of any **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource**, **action**, or **environment** that are needed by the **PDP** to refine its decision. A **PEP** MAY resubmit a refined request **context** in response to a **<Decision>** element contents of "Indeterminate" with a status code of

"urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:missing-attribute",

by adding **attribute** values for the **attribute** names that were listed in the previous response. When the **PDP** returns a **<Decision>** element contents of "Indeterminate", with a status code of

"urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:missing-attribute",

it MUST NOT list the names and data-types of any **attribute** of the **subject**, **resource**, **action**, or **environment** for which values were supplied in the original request. Note, this requirement forces the **PDP** to eventually return an **authorization decision** of "Permit", "Deny" or "Indeterminate" with some other status code, in response to successively-refined requests.

7.11. Obligations

A **policy** or **policy set** may contain one or more **obligations**. When such a **policy** or **policy set** is evaluated, an **obligation** SHALL be passed up to the next level of evaluation (the enclosing or referencing **policy set** or **authorization decision**) only if the **effect** of the **policy** or **policy set** being evaluated matches the value of the **xacml:FulfillOn** attribute of the **obligation**.

As a consequence of this procedure, no **obligations** SHALL be returned to the **PEP** if the **policies** or **policy sets** from which they are drawn are not evaluated, or if their evaluated result is

3054 "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable", or if the **decision** resulting from evaluating the **policy** or **policy**
3055 **set** does not match the **decision** resulting from evaluating an enclosing **policy set**.
3056
3057 If the **PDP's** evaluation is viewed as a tree of **policy sets** and **policies**, each of which returns
3058 "Permit" or "Deny", then the set of **obligations** returned by the **PDP** to the **PEP** will include only the
3059 **obligations** associated with those paths where the **effect** at each level of evaluation is the same as
3060 the **effect** being returned by the **PDP**.
3061 A **PEP** that receives a valid XACML response of "Permit" with **obligations** SHALL be responsible
3062 for fulfilling *all* of those **obligations**. A **PEP** that receives an XACML response of "Deny" with
3063 **obligations** SHALL be responsible for fulfilling all of the **obligations** that it *understands*.

3064 7.12. Unsupported functionality

3065 If the **PDP** attempts to evaluate a **policy set** or **policy** that contains an optional element type or
3066 feature that the **PDP** does not support, then the **PDP** SHALL return a <Decision> value of
3067 "Indeterminate". If a <StatusCode> element is also returned, then its value SHALL be
3068 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error" in the case of an unsupported element type, and
3069 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error" in the case of an unsupported feature.

3070 7.13. Syntax and type errors

3071 If a **policy** that contains invalid syntax is evaluated by the XACML **PDP** at the time a **decision**
3072 **request** is received, then the result of that **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate" with a StatusCode
3073 value of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".

3074 If a **policy** that contains invalid static data-types is evaluated by the XACML **PDP** at the time a
3075 **decision request** is received, then the result of that **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate" with a
3076 StatusCode value of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".

3077 8. XACML extensibility points (non-normative)

3078 This section describes the points within the XACML model and schema where extensions can be
3079 added

3080 8.1. Extensible XML attribute types

3081 The following XML attributes have values that are URIs. These may be extended by the creation of
3082 new URIs associated with new semantics for these attributes.

3083 AttributeId,

3084 AttributeValue,

3085 DataType,

3086 FunctionId,

3087 MatchId,

3088 ObligationId,

3089 PolicyCombiningAlgId,

3090 RuleCombiningAlgId,

3091 `StatusCode` ,
3092 `SubjectCategory` .
3093 See Section 5 for definitions of these attribute types.

3094 **8.2. Structured attributes**

3095 An XACML `<AttributeValue>` element MAY contain an instance of a structured XML data-type.
3096 Section A.3 describes a number of standard techniques to identify data items within such a
3097 structured attribute. Listed here are some additional techniques that require XACML extensions.

- 3098 1. For a given structured data-type, a community of XACML users MAY define new attribute
3099 identifiers for each leaf sub-element of the structured data-type that has a type conformant
3100 with one of the XACML-defined primitive data-types. Using these new attribute identifiers,
3101 the **PEPs** or **context handlers** used by that community of users can flatten instances of
3102 the structured data-type into a sequence of individual `<Attribute>` elements. Each such
3103 `<Attribute>` element can be compared using the XACML-defined functions. Using this
3104 method, the structured data-type itself never appears in an `<AttributeValue>` element.
- 3105 2. A community of XACML users MAY define a new function that can be used to compare a
3106 value of the structured data-type against some other value. This method may only be used
3107 by **PDPs** that support the new function.

3108 **9. Security and privacy considerations (non-** 3109 **normative)**

3110 This section identifies possible security and privacy compromise scenarios that should be
3111 considered when implementing an XACML-based system. The section is informative only. It is left
3112 to the implementer to decide whether these compromise scenarios are practical in their
3113 environment and to select appropriate safeguards.

3114 **9.1. Threat model**

3115 We assume here that the adversary has access to the communication channel between the
3116 XACML actors and is able to interpret, insert, delete and modify messages or parts of messages.

3117 Additionally, an actor may use information from a former transaction maliciously in subsequent
3118 transactions. It is further assumed that **rules** and **policies** are only as reliable as the actors that
3119 create and use them. Thus it is incumbent on each actor to establish appropriate trust in the other
3120 actors upon which it relies. Mechanisms for trust establishment are outside the scope of this
3121 specification.

3122 The messages that are transmitted between the actors in the XACML model are susceptible to
3123 attack by malicious third parties. Other points of vulnerability include the **PEP**, the **PDP** and the
3124 **PAP**. While some of these entities are not strictly within the scope of this specification, their
3125 compromise could lead to the compromise of **access control** enforced by the **PEP**.

3126 It should be noted that there are other components of a distributed system that may be
3127 compromised, such as an operating system and the domain-name system (DNS) that are outside
3128 the scope of this discussion of threat models. Compromise in these components may also lead to a
3129 policy violation.

3130 The following sections detail specific compromise scenarios that may be relevant to an XACML
3131 system.

3132 9.1.1. Unauthorized disclosure

3133 XACML does not specify any inherent mechanisms for confidentiality of the messages exchanged
3134 between actors. Therefore, an adversary could observe the messages in transit. Under certain
3135 security policies, disclosure of this information is a violation. Disclosure of **attributes** or the types
3136 of **decision requests** that a **subject** submits may be a breach of privacy policy. In the commercial
3137 sector, the consequences of unauthorized disclosure of personal data may range from
3138 embarrassment to the custodian to imprisonment and large fines in the case of medical or financial
3139 data.

3140 Unauthorized disclosure is addressed by confidentiality mechanisms.

3141 9.1.2. Message replay

3142 A message replay attack is one in which the adversary records and replays legitimate messages
3143 between XACML actors. This attack may lead to denial of service, the use of out-of-date
3144 information or impersonation.

3145 Prevention of replay attacks requires the use of message freshness mechanisms.

3146 Note that encryption of the message does not mitigate a replay attack since the message is just
3147 replayed and does not have to be understood by the adversary.

3148 9.1.3. Message insertion

3149 A message insertion attack is one in which the adversary inserts messages in the sequence of
3150 messages between XACML actors.

3151 The solution to a message insertion attack is to use mutual authentication and a message
3152 sequence integrity mechanism between the actors. It should be noted that just using SSL mutual
3153 authentication is not sufficient. This only proves that the other party is the one identified by the
3154 subject of the X.509 certificate. In order to be effective, it is necessary to confirm that the certificate
3155 subject is authorized to send the message.

3156 9.1.4. Message deletion

3157 A message deletion attack is one in which the adversary deletes messages in the sequence of
3158 messages between XACML actors. Message deletion may lead to denial of service. However, a
3159 properly designed XACML system should not render an incorrect authorization decision as a result
3160 of a message deletion attack.

3161 The solution to a message deletion attack is to use a message integrity mechanism between the
3162 actors.

3163 9.1.5. Message modification

3164 If an adversary can intercept a message and change its contents, then they may be able to alter an
3165 **authorization decision**. Message integrity mechanisms can prevent a successful message
3166 modification attack.

3167

9.1.6. NotApplicable results

3168 A result of "NotApplicable" means that the **PDP** did not have a policy whose target matched the
3169 information in the **decision request**. In general, we highly recommend using a "default-deny"
3170 policy, so that when a **PDP** would have returned "NotApplicable", a result of "Deny" is returned
3171 instead.

3172 In some security models, however, such as is common in many Web Servers, a result of
3173 "NotApplicable" is treated as equivalent to "Permit". There are particular security considerations
3174 that must be taken into account for this to be safe. These are explained in the following
3175 paragraphs.

3176 If "NotApplicable" is to be treated as "Permit", it is vital that the matching algorithms used by the
3177 policy to match elements in the decision request are closely aligned with the data syntax used by
3178 the applications that will be submitting the decision request. A failure to match will be treated as
3179 "Permit", so an unintended failure to match may allow unintended access.

3180 A common example of this is a Web Server. Commercial http responders allow a variety of
3181 syntaxes to be treated equivalently. The "%" can be used to represent characters by hex value.
3182 The URL path "../" provides multiple ways of specifying the same value. Multiple character sets
3183 may be permitted and, in some cases, the same printed character can be represented by different
3184 binary values. Unless the matching algorithm used by the policy is sophisticated enough to catch
3185 these variations, unintended access may be permitted.

3186 It is safe to treat "NotApplicable" as "Permit" only in a closed environment where all applications
3187 that formulate a decision request can be guaranteed to use the exact syntax expected by the
3188 policies used by the **PDP**. In a more open environment, where decision requests may be received
3189 from applications that may use any legal syntax, it is strongly recommended that "NotApplicable"
3190 NOT be treated as "Permit" unless matching rules have been very carefully designed to match all
3191 possible applicable inputs, regardless of syntax or type variations.

3192

9.1.7. Negative rules

3193 A negative **rule** is one that is based on a **predicate** not being "True". If not used with care,
3194 negative **rules** can lead to policy violation, therefore some authorities recommend that they not be
3195 used. However, negative **rules** can be extremely efficient in certain cases, so XACML has chosen
3196 to include them. Nevertheless, it is recommended that they be used with care and avoided if
3197 possible.

3198 A common use for negative **rules** is to deny **access** to an individual or subgroup when their
3199 membership in a larger group would otherwise permit them access. For example, we might want to
3200 write a **rule** that allows all Vice Presidents to see the unpublished financial data, except for Joe,
3201 who is only a Ceremonial Vice President and can be indiscreet in his communications. If we have
3202 complete control of the administration of **subject attributes**, a superior approach would be to
3203 define "Vice President" and "Ceremonial Vice President" as distinct groups and then define **rules**
3204 accordingly. However, in some environments this approach may not be feasible. (It is worth noting
3205 in passing that, generally speaking, referring to individuals in **rules** does not scale well. Generally,
3206 shared **attributes** are preferred.)

3207 If not used with care, negative **rules** can lead to policy violation in two common cases. They are:
3208 when **attributes** are suppressed and when the base group changes. An example of suppressed
3209 **attributes** would be if we have a policy that **access** should be permitted, *unless* the **subject** is a
3210 credit risk. If it is possible that the **attribute** of being a credit risk may be unknown to the **PDP** for
3211 some reason, then unauthorized **access** may be permitted. In some environments, the **subject**
3212 may be able to suppress the publication of **attributes** by the application of privacy controls, or the
3213 server or repository that contains the information may be unavailable for accidental or intentional
3214 reasons.

3215 An example of a changing base group would be if there is a policy that everyone in the engineering
3216 department may change software source code, except for secretaries. Suppose now that the
3217 department was to merge with another engineering department and the intent is to maintain the
3218 same policy. However, the new department also includes individuals identified as administrative
3219 assistants, who ought to be treated in the same way as secretaries. Unless the policy is altered,
3220 they will unintentionally be permitted to change software source code. Problems of this type are
3221 easy to avoid when one individual administers all **policies**, but when administration is distributed,
3222 as XACML allows, this type of situation must be explicitly guarded against.

3223 9.2. Safeguards

3224 9.2.1. Authentication

3225 Authentication provides the means for one party in a transaction to determine the identity of the
3226 other party in the transaction. Authentication may be in one direction, or it may be bilateral.

3227 Given the sensitive nature of **access control** systems, it is important for a **PEP** to authenticate the
3228 identity of the **PDP** to which it sends **decision requests**. Otherwise, there is a risk that an
3229 adversary could provide false or invalid **authorization decisions**, leading to a policy violation.

3230 It is equally important for a **PDP** to authenticate the identity of the **PEP** and assess the level of trust
3231 to determine what, if any, sensitive data should be passed. One should keep in mind that even
3232 simple "Permit" or "Deny" responses could be exploited if an adversary were allowed to make
3233 unlimited requests to a **PDP**.

3234 Many different techniques may be used to provide authentication, such as co-located code, a
3235 private network, a VPN or digital signatures. Authentication may also be performed as part of the
3236 communication protocol used to exchange the **contexts**. In this case, authentication may be
3237 performed at the message level or at the session level.

3238 9.2.2. Policy administration

3239 If the contents of **policies** are exposed outside of the **access control** system, potential **subjects**
3240 may use this information to determine how to gain unauthorized **access**.

3241 To prevent this threat, the repository used for the storage of **policies** may itself require **access**
3242 **control**. In addition, the <Status> element should be used to return values of missing **attributes**
3243 only when exposure of the identities of those **attributes** will not compromise security.

3244 9.2.3. Confidentiality

3245 Confidentiality mechanisms ensure that the contents of a message can be read only by the desired
3246 recipients and not by anyone else who encounters the message while it is in transit. There are two
3247 areas in which confidentiality should be considered: one is confidentiality during transmission; the
3248 other is confidentiality within a <Policy> element.

3249 9.2.3.1. Communication confidentiality

3250 In some environments it is deemed good practice to treat all data within an **access control** system
3251 as confidential. In other environments, **policies** may be made freely available for distribution,
3252 inspection and audit. The idea behind keeping **policy** information secret is to make it more difficult
3253 for an adversary to know what steps might be sufficient to obtain unauthorized **access**. Regardless
3254 of the approach chosen, the security of the **access control** system should not depend on the
3255 secrecy of the **policy**.

3256 Any security concerns or requirements related to transmitting or exchanging XACML <Policy>
3257 elements are outside the scope of the XACML standard. While it is often important to ensure that
3258 the integrity and confidentiality of <Policy> elements is maintained when they are exchanged
3259 between two parties, it is left to the implementers to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their
3260 environment.

3261 Communications confidentiality can be provided by a confidentiality mechanism, such as SSL.
3262 Using a point-to-point scheme like SSL may lead to other vulnerabilities when one of the end-points
3263 is compromised.

3264 9.2.3.2. Statement level confidentiality

3265 In some cases, an implementation may want to encrypt only parts of an XACML <Policy>
3266 element.

3267 The XML Encryption Syntax and Processing Candidate Recommendation from W3C can be used
3268 to encrypt all or parts of an XML document. This specification is recommended for use with
3269 XACML.

3270 It should go without saying that if a repository is used to facilitate the communication of cleartext
3271 (i.e., unencrypted) **policy** between the **PAP** and **PDP**, then a secure repository should be used to
3272 store this sensitive data.

3273 9.2.4. Policy integrity

3274 The XACML **policy**, used by the **PDP** to evaluate the request **context**, is the heart of the system.
3275 Therefore, maintaining its integrity is essential. There are two aspects to maintaining the integrity of
3276 the **policy**. One is to ensure that <Policy> elements have not been altered since they were
3277 originally created by the **PAP**. The other is to ensure that <Policy> elements have not been
3278 inserted or deleted from the set of **policies**.

3279 In many cases, both aspects can be achieved by ensuring the integrity of the actors and
3280 implementing session-level mechanisms to secure the communication between actors. The
3281 selection of the appropriate mechanisms is left to the implementers. However, when **policy** is
3282 distributed between organizations to be acted on at a later time, or when the **policy** travels with the
3283 protected resource, it would be useful to sign the **policy**. In these cases, the XML Signature
3284 Syntax and Processing standard from W3C is recommended to be used with XACML.

3285 Digital signatures should only be used to ensure the integrity of the statements. Digital signatures
3286 should not be used as a method of selecting or evaluating **policy**. That is, the **PDP** should not
3287 request a **policy** based on who signed it or whether or not it has been signed (as such a basis for
3288 selection would, itself, be a matter of policy). However, the **PDP** must verify that the key used to
3289 sign the **policy** is one controlled by the purported issuer of the **policy**. The means to do this are
3290 dependent on the specific signature technology chosen and are outside the scope of this document.

3291 9.2.5. Policy identifiers

3292 Since **policies** can be referenced by their identifiers, it is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure
3293 that these are unique. Confusion between identifiers could lead to misidentification of the
3294 **applicable policy**. This specification is silent on whether a **PAP** must generate a new identifier
3295 when a **policy** is modified or may use the same identifier in the modified **policy**. This is a matter of
3296 administrative practice. However, care must be taken in either case. If the identifier is reused,
3297 there is a danger that other **policies** or **policy sets** that reference it may be adversely affected.
3298 Conversely, if a new identifier is used, these other **policies** may continue to use the prior **policy**,
3299 unless it is deleted. In either case the results may not be what the **policy** administrator intends.

3300 9.2.6. Trust model

3301 Discussions of authentication, integrity and confidentiality mechanisms necessarily assume an
3302 underlying trust model: how can one actor come to believe that a given key is uniquely associated
3303 with a specific, identified actor so that the key can be used to encrypt data for that actor or verify
3304 signatures (or other integrity structures) from that actor? Many different types of trust model exist,
3305 including strict hierarchies, distributed authorities, the Web, the bridge and so on.

3306 It is worth considering the relationships between the various actors of the **access control** system in
3307 terms of the interdependencies that do and do not exist.

- 3308 • None of the entities of the authorization system are dependent on the **PEP**. They may
3309 collect data from it, for example authentication, but are responsible for verifying it.
- 3310 • The correct operation of the system depends on the ability of the **PEP** to actually enforce
3311 **policy** decisions.
- 3312 • The **PEP** depends on the **PDP** to correctly evaluate **policies**. This in turn implies that the
3313 **PDP** is supplied with the correct inputs. Other than that, the **PDP** does not depend on the
3314 **PEP**.
- 3315 • The **PDP** depends on the **PAP** to supply appropriate policies. The **PAP** is not dependent
3316 on other components.

3317 9.2.7. Privacy

3318 It is important to be aware that any transactions that occur with respect to **access control** may
3319 reveal private information about the actors. For example, if an XACML **policy** states that certain
3320 data may only be read by **subjects** with "Gold Card Member" status, then any transaction in which
3321 a **subject** is permitted **access** to that data leaks information to an adversary about the **subject's**
3322 status. Privacy considerations may therefore lead to encryption and/or to **access control policies**
3323 surrounding the enforcement of XACML **policy** instances themselves: confidentiality-protected
3324 channels for the request/response protocol messages, protection of **subject attributes** in storage
3325 and in transit, and so on.

3326 Selection and use of privacy mechanisms appropriate to a given environment are outside the scope
3327 of XACML. The decision regarding whether, how and when to deploy such mechanisms is left to
3328 the implementers associated with the environment.

3329 10. Conformance (normative)

3330 10.1. Introduction

3331 The XACML specification addresses the following aspect of conformance:

3332 The XACML specification defines a number of functions, etc. that have somewhat specialist
3333 application, therefore they are not required to be implemented in an implementation that claims to
3334 conform with the OASIS standard.

3335 10.2. Conformance tables

3336 This section lists those portions of the specification that **MUST** be included in an implementation of
3337 a **PDP** that claims to conform with XACML v1.0. A set of test cases has been created to assist in
3338 this process. These test cases are hosted by Sun Microsystems and can be located from the

- 3339 XACML Web page. The site hosting the test cases contains a full description of the test cases and
 3340 how to execute them.
- 3341 Note: "M" means mandatory-to-implement. "O" means optional.

3342 **10.2.1. Schema elements**

- 3343 The implementation MUST support those schema elements that are marked "M".

Element name	M/O
xacml-context:Action	M
xacml-context:Attribute	M
xacml-context:AttributeValue	M
xacml-context:Decision	M
xacml-context:Environment	M
xacml-context:Obligations	O
xacml-context:Request	M
xacml-context:Resource	M
xacml-context:ResourceContent	O
xacml-context:Response	M
xacml-context:Result	M
xacml-context:Status	M
xacml-context:StatusCode	M
xacml-context:StatusDetail	O
xacml-context:StatusMessage	O
xacml-context:Subject	M
xacml:Action	M
xacml:ActionAttributeDesignator	M
xacml:ActionMatch	M
xacml:Actions	M
xacml:AnyAction	M
xacml:AnyResource	M
xacml:AnySubject	M
xacml:Apply	M
xacml:AttributeAssignment	O
xacml:AttributeSelector	O
xacml:AttributeValue	M
xacml:Condition	M
xacml:Description	M
xacml:EnvironmentAttributeDesignator	M
xacml:Function	M
xacml:Obligation	O
xacml:Obligations	O
xacml:Policy	M
xacml:PolicyDefaults	O
xacml:PolicyIdReference	M
xacml:PolicySet	M
xacml:PolicySetDefaults	O
xacml:PolicySetIdReference	M
xacml:Resource	M
xacml:ResourceAttributeDesignator	M
xacml:ResourceMatch	M
xacml:Resources	M
xacml:Rule	M
xacml:Subject	M
xacml:SubjectMatch	M
xacml:Subjects	M

xacml:Target	M
xacml:XPathVersion	O

3344 10.2.2. Identifier Prefixes

3345 The following identifier prefixes are reserved by XACML.

Identifier
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:conformance-test
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:example
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action

3346 10.2.3. Algorithms

3347 The implementation MUST include the rule- and policy-combining algorithms associated with the
3348 following identifiers that are marked "M".

Algorithm	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	

3349 10.2.4. Status Codes

3350 Implementation support for the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context:status element is optional, but
3351 if the element is supported, then the following status codes must be supported and must be used in
3352 the way XACML has specified.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error	M
--	---

3353 10.2.5. Attributes

3354 The implementation MUST support the attributes associated with the following attribute identifiers
3355 as specified by XACML. If values for these **attributes** are not present in the **decision request**,
3356 then their values MUST be supplied by the **PDP**. So, unlike most other **attributes**, their semantics
3357 are not transparent to the **PDP**.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-time	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-dateTime	M

3358 10.2.6. Identifiers

3359 The implementation MUST use the attributes associated with the following identifiers in the way
3360 XACML has defined. This requirement pertains primarily to implementations of a **PAP** or **PEP** that
3361 use XACML, since the semantics of the attributes are transparent to the **PDP**.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-method	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:key-info	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:request-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:session-start-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id-qualifier	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:codebase	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:intermediary-subject	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:recipient-subject	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:requesting-machine	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-location	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:scope	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:simple-file-name	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:implied-action	M

3362 10.2.7. Data-types

3363 The implementation MUST support the data-types associated with the following identifiers marked
3364 "M".

Data-type	M/O
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime	M
http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration	M

http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name	M

3365

10.2.8. Functions

3366 The implementation MUST properly process those functions associated with the identifiers marked
3367 with an "M".

Function	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-add	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-add	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subtract	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subtract	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-multiply	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-multiply	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-divide	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-divide	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-mod	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-abs	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-abs	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:round	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:floor	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-space	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-to-lower-case	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-to-integer	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-to-double	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:n-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:not	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:present	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-bag	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:map	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:regexp-string-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-count	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-equal	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-set-equals	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-set-equals	M

11. References

- 3369
- 3370 [DS] D. Eastlake et al., *XML-Signature Syntax and Processing*,
3371 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/>, World Wide Web Consortium.
- 3372 [Hancock] Hancock, "Polymorphic Type Checking", in Simon L. Peyton Jones,
3373 "Implementation of Functional Programming Languages", Section 8,
3374 Prentice-Hall International, 1987
- 3375 [Haskell] Haskell, a purely functional language. Available at
3376 <http://www.haskell.org/>
- 3377 [Hinton94] Hinton, H, M, Lee,, E, S, The Compatibility of Policies, Proceedings 2nd
3378 ACM Conference on Computer and Communications Security, Nov 1994,
3379 Fairfax, Virginia, USA.
- 3380 [IEEE754] IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic 1985, ISBN 1-5593-
3381 7653-8, IEEE Product No. SH10116-TBR
- 3382 [Kudo00] Kudo M and Hada S, XML document security based on provisional
3383 authorization, Proceedings of the Seventh ACM Conference on Computer
3384 and Communications Security, Nov 2000, Athens, Greece, pp 87-96.
- 3385 [LDAP-1] RFC2256, A summary of the X500(96) User Schema for use with LDAPv3,
3386 Section 5, M Wahl, December 1997 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2798.txt>
- 3387 [LDAP-2] RFC2798, Definition of the inetOrgPerson, M. Smith, April 2000
3388 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2798.txt>
- 3389 [MathML] Mathematical Markup Language (MathML), Version 2.0, W3C
3390 Recommendation, 21 February 2001. Available at:
3391 <http://www.w3.org/TR/MathML2/>
- 3392 [Perritt93] Perritt, H. Knowbots, Permissions Headers and Contract Law, Conference
3393 on Technological Strategies for Protecting Intellectual Property in the
3394 Networked Multimedia Environment, April 1993. Available at:
3395 <http://www.ifla.org/documents/infopol/copyright/perh2.txt>
- 3396 [RBAC] Role-Based Access Controls, David Ferraiolo and Richard Kuhn, 15th
3397 National Computer Security Conference, 1992. Available at:
3398 <http://csrc.nist.gov/rbac>
- 3399 [RegEx] XML Schema Part 0: Primer, W3C Recommendation, 2 May 2001,
3400 Appendix D. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-0/>
- 3401 [RFC2119] S. Bradner, *Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*,
3402 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt>, IETF RFC 2119, March 1997
- 3403 [SAML] Security Assertion Markup Language available from [http://www.oasis-](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/security/#documents)
3404 [open.org/committees/security/#documents](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/security/#documents)
- 3405 [Sloman94] Sloman, M. Policy Driven Management for Distributed Systems. Journal
3406 of Network and Systems Management, Volume 2, part 4. Plenum Press.
3407 1994.
- 3408 [XF] XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators, W3C Working Draft
3409 16 August 2002. Available at: [http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-](http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816)
3410 [operators-20020816](http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816)
- 3411 [XS] XML Schema, parts 1 and 2. Available at:
3412 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/> and
3413 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>
- 3414 [XPath] XML Path Language (XPath), Version 1.0, W3C Recommendation 16
3415 November 1999. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath>

3416 **[XSLT]** XSL Transformations (XSLT) Version 1.0, W3C Recommendation 16
3417 November 1999. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt>
3418

Appendix A. Standard data-types, functions and their semantics (normative)

A.1. Introduction

This section contains a specification of the data-types and functions used in XACML to create **predicates** for a **rule's condition** and **target** matches.

This specification combines the various standards set forth by IEEE and ANSI for string representation of numeric values, as well as the evaluation of arithmetic functions.

This section describes the primitive data-types, **bags** and construction of expressions using XACML constructs. Finally, each standard function is named and its operational semantics are described.

A.2. Primitive types

Although XML instances represent all data-types as strings, an XACML **PDP** must reason about types of data that, while they have string representations, are not just strings. Types such as boolean, integer and double **MUST** be converted from their XML string representations to values that can be compared with values in their domain of discourse, such as numbers. The following primitive data-types are specified for use with XACML and have explicit data representations:

- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary>
- <http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration>
- <http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name>

A.3. Structured types

An XACML `<AttributeValue>` element MAY contain an instance of a structured XML data-type, for example `<ds:KeyInfo>`. XACML 1.0 supports several ways for comparing such `<AttributeValue>` elements.

1. In some cases, such an `<AttributeValue>` element MAY be compared using one of the XACML string functions, such as “regexp-string-match”, described below. This requires that the structured data `<AttributeValue>` be given the `DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"`. For example, a structured data-type that is actually a `ds:KeyInfo/KeyName` would appear in the Context as:

```
<AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
  <ds:KeyName>jhibbert-key</ds:KeyName>
</AttributeValue>
```

In general, this method will not be adequate unless the structured data-type is quite simple.

2. An `<AttributeSelector>` element MAY be used to select the value of a leaf sub-element of the structured data-type by means of an XPath expression. That value MAY then be compared using one of the supported XACML functions appropriate for its primitive data-type. This method requires support by the **PDP** for the optional XPath expressions feature.
3. An `<AttributeSelector>` element MAY be used to select the value of any node in the structured data-type by means of an XPath expression. This node MAY then be compared using one of the XPath-based functions described in Section A14.13. This method requires support by the **PDP** for the optional XPath expressions and XPath functions features.

A.4. Representations

An XACML **PDP** SHALL be capable of converting string representations into various primitive data-types. For integers and doubles, XACML SHALL use the conversions described in [IEEE754].

This document combines the various standards set forth by IEEE and ANSI for string representation of numeric values.

XACML defines two additional data-types; these are “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name” and “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name”. These types represent identifiers for **subjects** and appear in several standard applications, such as TLS/SSL and electronic mail.

The “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name” primitive type represents an X.500 Distinguished Name. The string representation of an X.500 distinguished name is specified in IETF RFC 2253 “Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished Names”.¹

The “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name” primitive type represents electronic mail addresses, and its string representation is specified by RFC 822.

¹ An earlier RFC, RFC 1779 “A String Representation of Distinguished Names”, is less restrictive, so urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name uses the syntax in RFC 2253 for better interoperability.

3486 An RFC822 name consists of a *local-part* followed by "@" followed by a *domain-part*. The *local-*
3487 *part* is case-sensitive, while the *domain-part* (which is usually a DNS host name) is not case-
3488 sensitive.²

3489 A.5. Bags

3490 XACML defines implicit collections of its primitive types. XACML refers to a collection of values that
3491 are of a single primitive type as a **bag**. **Bags** of primitive types are needed because selections of
3492 nodes from an XML **resource** or XACML request **context** may return more than one value.

3493 The <AttributeSelector> element uses an XPath expression to specify the selection of data
3494 from an XML **resource**. The result of an XPath expression is termed a *node-set*, which contains all
3495 the leaf nodes from the XML **resource** that match the predicate in the XPath expression. Based on
3496 the various indexing functions provided in the XPath specification, it SHALL be implied that a
3497 resultant node-set is the collection of the matching nodes. XACML also defines the
3498 <AttributeDesignator> **element** to have the same matching methodology for attributes in the
3499 XACML request **context**.

3500 The values in a **bag** are not ordered, and some of the values may be duplicates. There SHALL be
3501 no notion of a **bag** containing **bags**, or a **bag** containing values of differing types. I.e. a **bag** in
3502 XACML SHALL contain only values that are of the same primitive type.

3503 A.6. Expressions

3504 XACML specifies expressions in terms of the following elements, of which the <Apply> and
3505 <Condition> elements recursively compose greater expressions. Valid expressions shall be type
3506 correct, which means that the types of each of the elements contained within <Apply> and
3507 <Condition> elements shall agree with the respective argument types of the function that is
3508 named by the FunctionId attribute. The resultant type of the <Apply> or <Condition>
3509 element shall be the resultant type of the function, which may be narrowed to a primitive data-type,
3510 or a bag of a primitive data-type, by type-unification. XACML defines an evaluation result of
3511 "Indeterminate", which is said to be the result of an invalid expression, or an operational error
3512 occurring during the evaluation of the expression.

3513 XACML defines the following elements to be legal XACML expressions:

- 3514 • <AttributeValue>
- 3515 • <SubjectAttributeDesignator>
- 3516 • <SubjectAttributeSelector>
- 3517 • <ResourceAttributeDesignator>
- 3518 • <ActionAttributeDesignator>
- 3519 • <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator>

2 According to IETF RFC822 and its successor specifications [RFC2821], case is significant in the *local-part*. However, many mail systems, as well as the IETF PKIX specification, treat the *local-part* as case-insensitive. This is considered an error by mail-system designers and is not encouraged.

- 3520 • <AttributeSelector>
- 3521 • <Apply>
- 3522 • <Condition>
- 3523 • <Function>

3524 A.7. Element <AttributeValue>

3525 The <AttributeValue> element SHALL represent an explicit value of a primitive type. For
3526 example:

```
3527 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal">  
3528   <AttributeValue  
3529     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">123</AttributeValue>  
3530   <AttributeValue  
3531     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">123</AttributeValue>  
3532 </Apply>
```

3533 A.8. Elements <AttributeDesignator> and 3534 <AttributeSelector>

3535 The <AttributeDesignator> and <AttributeSelector> elements SHALL evaluate to a **bag**
3536 of a specific primitive type. The type SHALL be inferred from the function in which it appears. Each
3537 element SHALL contain a URI or XPath expression, respectively, to identify the required **attribute**
3538 values. If an operational error were to occur while finding the values, the value of the element
3539 SHALL be set to "Indeterminate". If the required **attribute** cannot be located, then the value of the
3540 element SHALL be set to an empty **bag** of the inferred primitive type.

3541 A.9. Element <Apply>

3542 XACML function calls are represented by the <Apply> element. The function to be applied is
3543 named in the FunctionId attribute of this element. The value of the <Apply> element SHALL be
3544 set to either a primitive data-type or a **bag** of a primitive type, whose data-type SHALL be inferred
3545 from the FunctionId. The arguments of a function SHALL be the values of the XACML
3546 expressions that are contained as ordered elements in an <Apply> element. The legal number of
3547 arguments within an <Apply> element SHALL depend upon the functionId.

3548 A.10. Element <Condition>

3549 The <Condition> element MAY appear in the <Rule> element as the premise for emitting the
3550 corresponding **effect** of the **rule**. The <Condition> element has the same structure as the
3551 <Apply> element, with the restriction that its result SHALL be of data-type
3552 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The evaluation of the <Condition> element
3553 SHALL follow the same evaluation semantics as those of the <Apply> element.

A.11.Element <Function>

The <Function> element names a standard XACML function or an extension function in its FunctionId attribute. The <Function> element MAY be used as an argument in functions that take a function as an argument.

A.12.Matching elements

Matching elements appear in the <Target> element of *rules*, *policies* and *policy sets*. They are the following:

<SubjectMatch>

<ResourceMatch>

<ActionMatch>

These elements represent boolean expressions over attributes of the subject, resource, and action, respectively. A matching element contains a MatchId attribute that specifies the function to be used in performing the match evaluation, an **attribute value**, and an <AttributeDesignator> or <AttributeSelector> element that specifies the **attribute** in the **context** that is to be matched against the specified value.

The MatchId attribute SHALL specify a function that compares two arguments, returning a result type of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The **attribute** value specified in the matching element SHALL be supplied to the MatchId function as its first argument. An element of the **bag** returned by the <AttributeDesignator> or <AttributeSelector> element SHALL be supplied to the MatchId function as its second argument. The data-type of the **attribute** value SHALL match the data-type of the first argument expected by the MatchId function. The data-type of the <AttributeDesignator> or <AttributeSelector> element SHALL match the data-type of the second argument expected by the MatchId function.

The XACML standard functions that meet the requirements for use as a MatchId attribute value are:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:-type-equal

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:-type-greater-than

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:-type-greater-than-or-equal

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:-type-less-than

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:-type-less-than-or-equal

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:-type-match

In addition, functions that are strictly within an extension to XACML MAY appear as a value for the MatchId attribute, and those functions MAY use data-types that are also extensions, so long as the extension function returns a boolean result and takes an **attribute** value as its first argument and an <AttributeDesignator> or <AttributeSelector> as its second argument. The function used as the value for the MatchId attribute SHOULD be easily indexable. Use of non-indexable or complex functions may prevent efficient evaluation of **decision requests**.

The evaluation semantics for a matching element is as follows. If an operational error were to occur while evaluating the <AttributeDesignator> or <AttributeSelector> element, then

the result of the entire expression SHALL be "Indeterminate". If the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element were to evaluate to an empty **bag**, then the result of the expression SHALL be "False". Otherwise, the `MatchId` function SHALL be applied between the explicit **attribute** value and each element of the **bag** returned from the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element. If at least one of those function applications were to evaluate to "True", then the result of the entire expression SHALL be "True". Otherwise, if at least one of the function applications results in "Indeterminate", then the result SHALL be "Indeterminate". Finally, only if all function applications evaluate to "False", the result of the entire expression SHALL be "False".

It is possible to express the semantics of a **target** matching element in a **condition**. For instance, the **target** match expression that compares a "subject-name" starting with the name "John" can be expressed as follows:

```
<SubjectMatch
  MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:regexp-string-match">
  <SubjectAttributeDesignator
    AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
  <AttributeValue
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John.*</AttributeValue>
  </SubjectMatch>
```

Alternatively, the same match semantics can be expressed as an `<Apply>` element in a **condition** by using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of" function, as follows:

```
<Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of">
  <Function
    FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:regexp-string-match"/>
  <AttributeValue
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John.*</AttributeValue>
  <SubjectAttributeDesignator
    AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
</Apply>
```

This expression of the semantics is NOT normative.

A.13.Arithmetic evaluation

IEEE 754 [IEEE 754] specifies how to evaluate arithmetic functions in a context, which specifies defaults for precision, rounding, etc. XACML SHALL use this specification for the evaluation of all integer and double functions relying on the *Extended Default Context*, enhanced with double precision:

flags - all set to 0

trap-enablers - all set to 0 (IEEE 854 §7) with the exception of the "division-by-zero" trap enabler, which SHALL be set to 1

precision - is set to the designated double precision

rounding - is set to round-half-even (IEEE 854 §4.1)

A.14.XACML standard functions

XACML specifies the following functions that are prefixed with the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:" relative name space identifier.

A14.1 Equality predicates

The following functions are the *equality* functions for the various primitive types. Each function for a particular data-type follows a specified standard convention for that data-type. If an argument of one of these functions were to evaluate to "Indeterminate", then the function SHALL be set to "Indeterminate".

- string-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if the value of both of its arguments are of equal length and each string is determined to be equal byte-by-byte according to the function "integer-equal".

- boolean-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" and SHALL return "True" if and only if both values are equal.

- integer-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation on integers according to IEEE 754 [IEEE 754].

- double-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation on doubles according to IEEE 754 [IEEE 754].

- date-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to the "op:date-equal" function [XF Section 8.3.11].

- time-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to the "op:time-equal" function [XF Section 8.3.14].

- dateTime-equal

This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and SHALL return an

3676 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation
 3677 according to the "op:dateTime-equal" function [XF Section 8.3.8].

3678 • **dateTimeDuration-equal**

3679 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-
 3680 xquery-operators-20020816#dateTimeDuration" and SHALL return an
 3681 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function shall perform its evaluation
 3682 according to the "op:dateTimeDuration-equal" function [XF Section 8.3.5]. Note that the
 3683 lexical representation of each argument MUST be converted to a value expressed in
 3684 fractional seconds [XF Section 8.2.2].

3685 • **yearMonthDuration-equal**

3686 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-
 3687 xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration" and SHALL return an
 3688 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function shall perform its evaluation
 3689 according to the "op:yearMonthDuration-equal" function [XF Section 8.3.2]. Note that the
 3690 lexical representation of each argument MUST be converted to a value expressed in
 3691 integer months [XF Section 8.2.1].

3692 • **anyURI-equal**

3693 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 3694 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return an
 3695 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation
 3696 according to the "op:anyURI-equal" function [XF Section 10.2.1].

3697 • **x500Name-equal**

3698 This function shall take two arguments of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
 3699 type:x500Name" and shall return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It
 3700 shall return "True" if and only if each Relative Distinguished Name (RDN) in the two
 3701 arguments matches. Two RDNs shall be said to match if and only if the result of the
 3702 following operations is "True"³.

3703 1. Normalize the two arguments according to IETF RFC 2253 "Lightweight Directory
 3704 Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished Names".

3705 2. If any RDN contains multiple attributeTypeAndValue pairs, re-order the Attribute
 3706 ValuePairs in that RDN in ascending order when compared as octet strings
 3707 (described in ITU-T Rec. X.690 (1997 E) Section 11.6 "Set-of components").

3708 3. Compare RDNs using the rules in IETF RFC 3280 "Internet X.509 Public Key
 3709 Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile", Section
 3710 4.1.2.4 "Issuer".

3711 • **rfc822Name-equal**

3712 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
 3713 type:rfc822Name" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean".
 3714 This function SHALL determine whether two "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
 3715 type:rfc822Name" arguments are equal. An RFC822 name consists of a *local-part* followed
 3716 by "@" followed by a *domain-part*. The *local-part* is case-sensitive, while the *domain-part*
 3717 (which is usually a DNS host name) is not case-sensitive. Perform the following
 3718 operations:

³ ITU-T Rec. X.520 contains rules for matching X500 names, but these are very complex and require knowledge of the syntax of various AttributeTypes. IETF RFC 3280 contains simplified matching rules that the XACML x500Name-equal function uses.

- 3719 1. Normalize the *domain*-part of each argument to lower case
- 3720 2. Compare the expressions by applying the function
- 3721 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” to the normalized arguments.
- 3722 • hexBinary-equal
- 3723 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
- 3724 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary” and SHALL return an
- 3725 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. This function SHALL return "True" if the
- 3726 octet sequences represented by the value of both arguments have equal length and are
- 3727 equal in a conjunctive, point-wise, comparison using the
- 3728 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal”. The conversion from the string
- 3729 representation to an octet sequence SHALL be as specified in [XS Section 8.2.15]
- 3730 • base64Binary-equal
- 3731 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
- 3732 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary” and SHALL return an
- 3733 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. This function SHALL return "True" if the
- 3734 octet sequences represented by the value of both arguments have equal length and are
- 3735 equal in a conjunctive, point-wise, comparison using the
- 3736 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal”. The conversion from the string
- 3737 representation to an octet sequence SHALL be as specified in [XS Section 8.2.16]

3738 **A14.2 Arithmetic functions**

3739 All of the following functions SHALL take two arguments of the specified *data-type*, integer or

3740 double, and SHALL return an element of integer or double data-type, respectively. However, the

3741 “add” functions MAY take more than two arguments. Each function evaluation SHALL proceed as

3742 specified by their logical counterparts in IEEE 754 [IEEE 754]. In an expression that contains any

3743 of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL evaluate to

3744 "Indeterminate". In the case of the divide functions, if the divisor is zero, then the function SHALL

3745 evaluate to “Indeterminate”.

- 3746 • integer-add
- 3747 This function MAY have two or more arguments.
- 3748 • double-add
- 3749 This function MAY have two or more arguments.
- 3750 • integer-subtract
- 3751 • double-subtract
- 3752 • integer-multiply
- 3753 • double-multiply
- 3754 • integer-divide
- 3755 • double-divide
- 3756 • integer-mod

3757 The following functions SHALL take a single argument of the specified *data-type*. The round and

3758 floor functions SHALL take a single argument of data-type

3759 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” and return data-type

3760 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double". In an expression that contains any of these
3761 functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL evaluate to
3762 "Indeterminate".

- 3763 • integer-abs
- 3764 • double-abs
- 3765 • round
- 3766 • floor

3767 **A14.3 String conversion functions**

3768 The following functions convert between values of the XACML
3769 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" primitive types. In an expression that contains any of
3770 these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL evaluate to
3771 "Indeterminate".

- 3772 • string-normalize-space

3773 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
3774 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL normalize the value by stripping
3775 off all leading and trailing whitespace characters.

- 3776 • string-normalize-to-lower-case

3777 This function SHALL take one argument of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
3778 and SHALL normalize the value by converting each upper case character to its lower case
3779 equivalent.

3780 **A14.4 Numeric data-type conversion functions**

3781 The following functions convert between the XACML
3782 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double"
3783 primitive types. In any expression in which the functions defined below are applied, if any argument
3784 while being evaluated results in "Indeterminate", the expression SHALL return "Indeterminate".

- 3785 • double-to-integer

3786 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
3787 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" and SHALL truncate its numeric value to a
3788 whole number and return an element of data-type
3789 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer".

- 3790 • integer-to-double

3791 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
3792 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL promote its value to an element
3793 of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" of the same numeric value.

3794 **A14.5 Logical functions**

3795 This section contains the specification for logical functions that operate on arguments of the
3796 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" data-type.

3797

- 3798 • or
- 3799 This function SHALL return "False" if it has no arguments and SHALL return "True" if one of
- 3800 its arguments evaluates to "True". The order of evaluation SHALL be from first argument to
- 3801 last. The evaluation SHALL stop with a result of "True" if any argument evaluates to "True",
- 3802 leaving the rest of the arguments unevaluated. In an expression that contains any of these
- 3803 functions, if ANY argument to this function evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the
- 3804 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".
- 3805 • and
- 3806 This function SHALL return "True" if it has no arguments and SHALL return "False" if one of
- 3807 its arguments evaluates to "False". The order of evaluation SHALL be from first argument
- 3808 to last. The evaluation SHALL stop with a result of "False" if any argument evaluates to
- 3809 "False", leaving the rest of the arguments unevaluated. In an expression that contains any
- 3810 of these functions, if ANY argument to this function evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the
- 3811 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".
- 3812 • n-of
- 3813 The first argument to this function SHALL be of data-type
- 3814 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer", specifying the number of the remaining
- 3815 arguments that MUST evaluate to "True" for the expression to be considered "True". If the
- 3816 first argument is 0, the result SHALL be "True". If the number of arguments after the first
- 3817 one is less than the value of the first argument, then the expression SHALL result in
- 3818 "Indeterminate". The order of evaluation SHALL be: first evaluate the integer value, then
- 3819 evaluate each subsequent argument. The evaluation SHALL stop and return "True" if the
- 3820 specified number of arguments evaluate to "True". The evaluation of arguments SHALL
- 3821 stop if it is determined that evaluating the remaining arguments will not satisfy the
- 3822 requirement. In an expression that contains any of these functions, if ANY argument to this
- 3823 function evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL evaluate to
- 3824 "Indeterminate".
- 3825 • not
- 3826 This function SHALL take one logical argument. If the argument evaluates to "True", then
- 3827 the result of the expression SHALL be "False". If the argument evaluates to "False", then
- 3828 the result of the expression SHALL be "True". In an expression that contains any of these
- 3829 functions, if ANY argument to this function evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the
- 3830 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".
- 3831 Note: For an expression that is an application of AND, OR, or N-OF, it MAY NOT be necessary to
- 3832 attempt a full evaluation of each boolean argument to a truth value in order to determine whether
- 3833 the evaluation of the argument would result in "Indeterminate". Analysis of the argument regarding
- 3834 its necessary attributes, or other analysis regarding errors, such as "divide-by-zero", may render the
- 3835 argument error free. Such arguments occurring in the expression in a position after the evaluation is
- 3836 stated to stop need not be processed.

3837 **A14.6 Arithmetic comparison functions**

3838 These functions form a minimal set for comparing two numbers, yielding a boolean result. They
 3839 SHALL comply with the rules governed by IEEE 754 [IEEE 754]. In an expression that contains
 3840 any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL evaluate to
 3841 "Indeterminate".

- 3842 • integer-greater-than
- 3843 • integer-greater-than-or-equal

- 3844 • integer-less-than
- 3845 • integer-less-than-or-equal
- 3846 • double-greater-than
- 3847 • double-greater-than-or-equal
- 3848 • double-less-than
- 3849 • double-less-than-or-equal

3850 **A14.7 Date and time arithmetic functions**

3851 These functions perform arithmetic operations with the date and time. In an expression that
 3852 contains any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL
 3853 evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 3854 • dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration

3855 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is of data-type
 3856 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second is of data-type
 3857 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration". It SHALL
 3858 return a result of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". This function SHALL
 3859 return the value by adding the second argument to the first argument according to the
 3860 specification of adding durations to date and time [XS Appendix E].

- 3861 • dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration

3862 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is a
 3863 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second is a
 3864 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration". It
 3865 SHALL return a result of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". This function
 3866 SHALL return the value by adding the second argument to the first argument according to
 3867 the specification of adding durations to date and time [XS Appendix E].

- 3868 • dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration

3869 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is a
 3870 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second is a
 3871 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration". It SHALL
 3872 return a result of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". If the second argument
 3873 is a positive duration, then this function SHALL return the value by adding the
 3874 corresponding negative duration, as per the specification [XS Appendix E]. If the second
 3875 argument is a negative duration, then the result SHALL be as if the function
 3876 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration" had been applied
 3877 to the corresponding positive duration.

- 3878 • dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration

3879 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is a
 3880 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second is a
 3881 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration". It
 3882 SHALL return a result of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". If the second
 3883 argument is a positive duration, then this function SHALL return the value by adding the
 3884 corresponding negative duration, as per the specification [XS Appendix E]. If the second
 3885 argument is a negative duration, then the result SHALL be as if the function
 3886 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration" had been
 3887 applied to the corresponding positive duration.

3888 • date-add-yearMonthDuration
3889 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is a
3890 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and the second is a
3891 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration". It
3892 return a result of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". This function SHALL return
3893 the value by adding the second argument to the first argument according to the
3894 specification of adding durations to date [XS Appendix E].

3895 • date-subtract-yearMonthDuration
3896 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is a
3897 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and the second is a
3898 "http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration". It
3899 SHALL return a result of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". If the second
3900 argument is a positive duration, then this function SHALL return the value by adding the
3901 corresponding negative duration, as per the specification [XS Appendix E]. If the second
3902 argument is a negative duration, then the result SHALL be as if the function
3903 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration" had been applied to
3904 the corresponding positive duration.

3905 **A14.8 Non-numeric comparison functions**

3906 These functions perform comparison operations on two arguments of non-numerical types. In an
3907 expression that contains any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the
3908 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

3909 • string-greater-than
3910 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3911 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
3912 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the
3913 arguments are compared byte by byte and, after an initial prefix of corresponding bytes
3914 from both arguments that are considered equal by
3915 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal", the next byte by byte comparison is
3916 such that the byte from the first argument is greater than the byte from the second
3917 argument by the use of the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal".

3918 • string-greater-than-or-equal
3919 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3920 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
3921 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return a result as if evaluated
3922 with the logical function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or" with two arguments
3923 containing the functions "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than" and
3924 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal" containing the original arguments

3925 • string-less-than
3926 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3927 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
3928 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the
3929 arguments are compared byte by byte and, after an initial prefix of corresponding bytes
3930 from both arguments are considered equal by
3931 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal", the next byte by byte comparison is
3932 such that the byte from the first argument is less than the byte from the second argument
3933 by the use of the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than".

- 3934 • string-less-than-or-equal
- 3935 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3936 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL return an
3937 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return a result as if evaluated
3938 with the function “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or” with two arguments containing
3939 the functions “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than” and
3940 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” containing the original arguments.
- 3941 • time-greater-than
- 3942 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3943 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
3944 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first
3945 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
3946 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” [XS Section 3.2.8].
- 3947 • time-greater-than-or-equal
- 3948 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3949 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
3950 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first
3951 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
3952 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” [XS Section 3.2.8].
- 3953 • time-less-than
- 3954 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3955 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
3956 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first
3957 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
3958 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” [XS Section 3.2.8].
- 3959 • time-less-than-or-equal
- 3960 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3961 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
3962 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first
3963 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
3964 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” [XS Section 3.2.8].
- 3965 • dateTime-greater-than
- 3966 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3967 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
3968 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first
3969 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
3970 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” [XS Section 3.2.7].
- 3971 • dateTime-greater-than-or-equal
- 3972 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
3973 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
3974 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first
3975 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
3976 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” [XS Section 3.2.7].
- 3977 • dateTime-less-than

3978 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 3979 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and SHALL return an
 3980 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first
 3981 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
 3982 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" [XS Section 3.2.7].

3983

3984 • dateTime-less-than-or-equal

3985 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 3986 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and SHALL return an
 3987 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first
 3988 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
 3989 specified for "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" [XS Section 3.2.7].

3990 • date-greater-than

3991 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 3992 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
 3993 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first
 3994 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
 3995 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" [XS Section 3.2.9].

3996 • date-greater-than-or-equal

3997 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 3998 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
 3999 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first
 4000 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
 4001 specified for "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" [XS Section 3.2.9].

4002 • date-less-than

4003 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4004 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
 4005 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first
 4006 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
 4007 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" [XS Section 3.2.9].

4008 • date-less-than-or-equal

4009 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4010 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
 4011 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first
 4012 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
 4013 specified for "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" [XS Section 3.2.9].

4014 A14.9 Bag functions

4015 These functions operate on a **bag** of *type* values, where *data-type* is one of the primitive types. In
 4016 an expression that contains any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the
 4017 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate". Some additional conditions defined for each
 4018 function below SHALL cause the expression to evaluate to "Indeterminate".

4019 • type-one-and-only

4020 This function SHALL take an argument of a **bag** of *type* values and SHALL return a value
4021 of *data-type*. It SHALL return the only value in the **bag**. If the **bag** does not have one and
4022 only one value, then the expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

4023 • *type-bag-size*

4024 This function SHALL take a **bag** of *type* values as an argument and SHALL return an
4025 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" indicating the number of values in the **bag**.

4026

4027

4028 • *type-is-in*

4029 This function SHALL take an argument of data-type *type* as the first argument and a **bag** of
4030 *type* values as the second argument. The expression SHALL evaluate to "True" if the first
4031 argument matches by the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-equal" to any value
4032 in the **bag**.

4033 • *type-bag*

4034 This function SHALL take any number of arguments of a single data-type and return a **bag**
4035 of *type* values containing the values of the arguments. An application of this function to
4036 zero arguments SHALL produce an empty **bag** of the specified data-type.

4037 **A14.10 Set functions**

4038 These functions operate on **bags** mimicking sets by eliminating duplicate elements from a **bag**. In
4039 an expression that contains any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the
4040 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

4041 • *type-intersection*

4042 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of *type* values. The
4043 expression SHALL return a **bag** of *type* values such that it contains only elements that are
4044 common between the two **bags**, which is determined by
4045 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-equal". No duplicates as determined by
4046 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-equal" SHALL exist in the result.

4047 • *type-at-least-one-member-of*

4048 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of *type* values. The
4049 expression SHALL evaluate to "True" if at least one element of the first argument is
4050 contained in the second argument as determined by
4051 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-is-in".

4052 • *type-union*

4053 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of *type* values. The
4054 expression SHALL return a **bag** of *type* such that it contains all elements of both **bags**. No
4055 duplicates as determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-equal" SHALL
4056 exist in the result.

4057 • *type-subset*

4058 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of *type* values. It SHALL
4059 return "True" if the first argument is a subset of the second argument. Each argument is
4060 considered to have its duplicates removed as determined by
4061 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-equal" before subset calculation.

- 4062 • *type-set-equals*
- 4063 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of *type* values and SHALL
- 4064 return the result of applying "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and" to the application
- 4065 of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-subset" to the first and second arguments
- 4066 and the application of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:type-subset" to the second
- 4067 and first arguments.

4068 **A14.11 Higher-order bag functions**

4069 This section describes functions in XACML that perform operations on **bags** such that functions

4070 may be applied to the **bags** in general.

4071 In this section, a general-purpose functional language called Haskell [**Haskell**] is used to formally

4072 specify the semantics of these functions. Although the English description is adequate, a formal

4073 specification of the semantics is helpful.

4074 For a quick summary, in the following Haskell notation, a function definition takes the form of

4075 clauses that are applied to patterns of structures, namely lists. The symbol "[]" denotes the empty

4076 list, whereas the expression "(x:xs)" matches against an argument of a non-empty list of which "x"

4077 represents the first element of the list, and "xs" is the rest of the list, which may be an empty list. We

4078 use the Haskell notion of a list, which is an ordered collection of elements, to model the XACML

4079 **bags** of values.

4080 A simple Haskell definition of a familiar function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and" that

4081 takes a list of booleans is defined as follows:

4082 and:: [Bool] -> Bool

4083 and [] = "True"

4084 and (x:xs) = x && (and xs)

4085 The first definition line denoted by a "::" formally describes the data-type of the function, which takes

4086 a list of booleans, denoted by "[Bool]", and returns a boolean, denoted by "Bool". The second

4087 definition line is a clause that states that the function "and" applied to the empty list is "True". The

4088 second definition line is a clause that states that for a non-empty list, such that the first element is

4089 "x", which is a value of data-type Bool, the function "and" applied to x SHALL be combined with,

4090 using the logical conjunction function, which is denoted by the infix symbol "&&", the result of

4091 recursively applying the function "and" to the rest of the list. Of course, an application of the "and"

4092 function is "True" if and only if the list to which it is applied is empty or every element of the list is

4093 "True". For example, the evaluation of the following Haskell expressions,

4094 (and []), (and ["True"]), (and ["True","True"]), (and ["True","True","False"])

4095 evaluate to "True", "True", "True", and "False", respectively.

4096 In an expression that contains any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the

4097 expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4098 • *any-of*

4099 This function applies a boolean function between a specific primitive value and a **bag** of

4100 values, and SHALL return "True" if and only if the predicate is "True" for at least one

4101 element of the **bag**.

4102 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be a <Function>

4103 element that names a boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The

4104 second argument SHALL be a value of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL

4105 be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function
4106 named in the <Function> element is applied to the second argument and each element
4107 of the third argument (the **bag**) and the results are combined with
4108 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or”.

4109 In Haskell, the semantics of this operation are as follows:

```
4110 any_of :: ( a -> b -> Bool ) -> a -> [b] -> Bool
4111 any_of f a [] = "False"
4112 any_of f a (x:xs) = (f a x) || (any_of f a xs)
```

4113 In the above notation, “f” is the function name to be applied, “a” is the primitive value, and
4114 “(x:xs)” represents the first element of the list as “x” and the rest of the list as “xs”.

4115 For example, the following expression SHALL return "True":

```
4116 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of">
4117   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal"/>
4118   <AttributeValue
4119     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>
4120     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">
4121       <AttributeValue
4122         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John</AttributeValue>
4123       <AttributeValue
4124         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>
4125       <AttributeValue
4126         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">George</AttributeValue>
4127       <AttributeValue
4128         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>
4129     </Apply>
4130   </Apply>
```

4131 This expression is "True" because the first argument is equal to at least one of the
4132 elements of the **bag**.

4133 • all-of

4134 This function applies a boolean function between a specific primitive value and a **bag** of
4135 values, and returns "True" if and only if the predicate is "True" for every element of the **bag**.

4136 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be a <Function>
4137 element that names a boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The
4138 second argument SHALL be a value of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL
4139 be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function
4140 named in the <Function> element were applied to the second argument and each
4141 element of the third argument (the **bag**) and the results were combined using
4142 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and”.

4143 In Haskell, the semantics of this operation are as follows:

```
4144 all_of :: ( a -> b -> Bool ) -> a -> [b] -> Bool
4145 all_of f a [] = "False"
4146 all_of f a (x:xs) = (f a x) && (all_of f a xs)
```

4147 In the above notation, “f” is the function name to be applied, “a” is the primitive value, and
4148 “(x:xs)” represents the first element of the list as “x” and the rest of the list as “xs”.

4149 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4150 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of">
4151   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-
4152   greater"/>
4153   <AttributeValue
4154   DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">10</AttributeValue>
4155   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4156     <AttributeValue
4157     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">9</AttributeValue>
4158     <AttributeValue
4159     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4160     <AttributeValue
4161     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
4162     <AttributeValue
4163     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
4164   </Apply>
4165 </Apply>

```

4166 This expression is "True" because the first argument is greater than *all* of the elements of
4167 the **bag**.

4168 • any-of-any

4169 This function applies a boolean function between each element of a **bag** of values and
4170 each element of another **bag** of values, and returns "True" if and only if the predicate is
4171 "True" for at least one comparison.

4172 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be a <Function>
4173 element that names a boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The
4174 second argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be
4175 a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function
4176 named in the <Function> element were applied between *every* element in the second
4177 argument and *every* element of the third argument (the **bag**) and the results were
4178 combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or". The semantics are that the
4179 result of the expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the applied predicate is "True" for
4180 *any* comparison of elements from the two **bags**.

4181 In Haskell, taking advantage of the "any_of" function defined above, the semantics of the
4182 "any_of_any" function are as follows:

```

4183 any_of_any :: ( a -> b -> Bool ) -> [a ]-> [b ]-> Bool
4184 any_of_any f [] ys = "False"
4185 any_of_any f (x:xs) ys = (any_of f x ys) || (any_of_any f xs ys)

```

4186 In the above notation, "f" is the function name to be applied and "(x:xs)" represents the first
4187 element of the list as "x" and the rest of the list as "xs".

4188 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4189 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-any">
4190   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal"/>
4191   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">
4192     <AttributeValue
4193       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>
4194     <AttributeValue
4195       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Mary</AttributeValue>
4196   </Apply>
4197   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">
4198     <AttributeValue
4199       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John</AttributeValue>
4200     <AttributeValue
4201       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>
4202     <AttributeValue
4203       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">George</AttributeValue>
4204     <AttributeValue
4205       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>
4206   </Apply>
4207 </Apply>

```

4208 This expression is "True" because at least one of the elements of the first **bag**, namely
4209 "Ringo", is equal to at least one of the string values of the second **bag**.

4210 • all-of-any

4211 This function applies a boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The
4212 expression is "True" if and only if the predicate is "True" between each and all of the
4213 elements of the first **bag** collectively against at least one element of the second **bag**.

4214 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be a <Function>
4215 element that names a boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The
4216 second argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be
4217 a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if function named in
4218 the <Function> element were applied between every element in the second argument
4219 and every element of the third argument (the **bag**) using
4220 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and". The semantics are that the result of the
4221 expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the applied predicate is "True" for each element
4222 of the first **bag** and any element of the second **bag**.

4223 In Haskell, taking advantage of the "any_of" function defined in Haskell above, the
4224 semantics of the "all_of_any" function are as follows:

```

4225         all_of_any :: ( a -> b -> Bool ) -> [a ]-> [b ]-> Bool
4226         all_of_any f []      ys = "False"
4227         all_of_any f (x:xs) ys = (any_of f x ys) && (all_of_any f xs ys)

```

4228 In the above notation, "f" is the function name to be applied and "(x:xs)" represents the first
4229 element of the list as "x" and the rest of the list as "xs".

4230 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4231 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any">
4232   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-
4233   greater"/>
4234   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4235     <AttributeValue
4236     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">10</AttributeValue>
4237     <AttributeValue
4238     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">20</AttributeValue>
4239   </Apply>
4240   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4241     <AttributeValue
4242     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4243     <AttributeValue
4244     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4245     <AttributeValue
4246     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4247     <AttributeValue
4248     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">21</AttributeValue>
4249   </Apply>
4250 </Apply>

```

4251 This expression is "True" because all of the elements of the first **bag**, each "10" and "20",
 4252 are greater than at least one of the integer values "1", "3", "5", "21" of the second **bag**.

4253 • any-of-all

4254 This function applies a boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The
 4255 expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the predicate is "True" between at least one of
 4256 the elements of the first **bag** collectively against all the elements of the second **bag**.

4257 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be a <Function>
 4258 element that names a boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The
 4259 second argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be
 4260 a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function
 4261 named in the <Function> element were applied between *every* element in the second
 4262 argument and *every* element of the third argument (the **bag**) and the results were
 4263 combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or". The semantics are that the
 4264 result of the expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the applied predicate is "True" for
 4265 *any* element of the first **bag** compared to *all* the elements of the second **bag**.

4266 In Haskell, taking advantage of the "all_of" function defined in Haskell above, the semantics
 4267 of the "any_of_all" function are as follows:

```

4268 any_of_all :: ( a -> b -> Bool ) -> [a ]-> [b ]-> Bool
4269 any_of_all f [] ys = "False"
4270 any_of_all f (x:xs) ys = (all_of f x ys) || ( any_of_all f xs ys)

```

4271 In the above notation, "f" is the function name to be applied and "(x:xs)" represents the first
 4272 element of the list as "x" and the rest of the list as "xs".

4273 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4274 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all">
4275   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-
4276   greater"/>
4277   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4278     <AttributeValue
4279     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4280     <AttributeValue
4281     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4282   </Apply>
4283   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4284     <AttributeValue
4285     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4286     <AttributeValue
4287     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
4288     <AttributeValue
4289     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4290     <AttributeValue
4291     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
4292   </Apply>
4293 </Apply>

```

4294 This expression is "True" because at least one element of the first **bag**, namely "5", is
4295 greater than all of the integer values "1", "2", "3", "4" of the second **bag**.

4296 • all-of-all

4297 This function applies a boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The
4298 expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the predicate is "True" between each and all of
4299 the elements of the first **bag** collectively against all the elements of the second **bag**.

4300 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be a <Function>
4301 element that names a boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The
4302 second argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be
4303 a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression is evaluated as if the function named in the
4304 <Function> element were applied between *every* element in the second argument and
4305 *every* element of the third argument (the **bag**) and the results were combined using
4306 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and". The semantics are that the result of the
4307 expression is "True" if and only if the applied predicate is "True" for *all* elements of the first
4308 **bag** compared to *all* the elements of the second **bag**.

4309 In Haskell, taking advantage of the "all_of" function defined in Haskell above, the semantics
4310 of the "all_of_all" function is as follows:

```

4311 all_of_all :: ( a -> b -> Bool ) -> [a ]-> [b ] -> Bool
4312 all_of_all f [] ys = "False"
4313 all_of_all f (x:xs) ys = (all_of f x ys) && (all_of_all f xs ys)

```

4314 In the above notation, "f" is the function name to be applied and "(x:xs)" represents the first
4315 element of the list as "x" and the rest of the list as "xs".

4316 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4317 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all">
4318   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-
4319   greater"/>
4320   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4321     <AttributeValue
4322     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">6</AttributeValue>
4323     <AttributeValue
4324     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4325   </Apply>
4326   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4327     <AttributeValue
4328     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4329     <AttributeValue
4330     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
4331     <AttributeValue
4332     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4333     <AttributeValue
4334     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
4335   </Apply>
4336 </Apply>

```

This expression is "True" because all elements of the first **bag**, "5" and "6", are each greater than all of the integer values "1", "2", "3", "4" of the second **bag**.

- map

This function converts a **bag** of values to another **bag** of values.

This function SHALL take two arguments. The first function SHALL be a <Function> element naming a function that takes a single argument of a primitive data-type and returns a value of a primitive data-type. The second argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> element were applied to each element in the **bag** resulting in a **bag** of the converted value. The result SHALL be a **bag** of the primitive data-type that is the same data-type that is returned by the function named in the <Function> element.

In Haskell, this function is defined as follows:

```
map:: (a -> b) -> [a] -> [b]
```

```
map f [] = []
```

```
map f (x:xs) = (f x) : (map f xs)
```

In the above notation, "f" is the function name to be applied and "(x:xs)" represents the first element of the list as "x" and the rest of the list as "xs".

For example, the following expression,

```

4355 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:map">
4356   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
4357   normalize-to-lower-case">
4358     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">
4359       <AttributeValue
4360       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Hello</AttributeValue>
4361       <AttributeValue
4362       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">World!</AttributeValue>
4363     </Apply>
4364   </Apply>

```

evaluates to a **bag** containing "hello" and "world!".

A14.12 Special match functions

These functions operate on various types and evaluate to "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" based on the specified standard matching algorithm. In an expression that contains any of these functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- **regex-string-match**

This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular expression and the second argument SHALL be a general string. The function specification SHALL be that of the "xf:matches" function with the arguments reversed [XF Section 6.3.15].

- **x500Name-match**

This function shall take two arguments of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name" and shall return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It shall return "True" if and only if the first argument matches some terminal sequence of RDNs from the second argument when compared using x500Name-equal.

- **rfc822Name-match**

This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function SHALL evaluate to "True" if the first argument matches the second argument according to the following specification.

An RFC822 name consists of a local-part followed by "@" followed by domain-part. The local-part is case-sensitive, while the domain-part (which is usually a DNS name) is not case-sensitive.⁴

The second argument contains a complete rfc822Name. The first argument is a complete or partial rfc822Name used to select appropriate values in the second argument as follows.

In order to match a particular mailbox in the second argument, the first argument must specify the complete mail address to be matched. For example, if the first argument is "Anderson@sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@sun.com" and "Anderson@SUN.COM", but not "Anne.Anderson@sun.com", "anderson@sun.com" or "Anderson@east.sun.com".

In order to match any mail address at a particular domain in the second argument, the first argument must specify only a domain name (usually a DNS name). For example, if the first argument is "sun.com", this matches a value in the first argument of "Anderson@sun.com" or "Baxter@SUN.COM", but not "Anderson@east.sun.com".

In order to match any mail address in a particular domain in the second argument, the first argument must specify the desired domain-part with a leading ".". For example, if the first argument is ".east.sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of

⁴ According to IETF RFC822 and its successor specifications [RFC2821], case is significant in the *local-part*. Many mail systems, as well as the IETF PKIX specification, treat the *local-part* as case-insensitive. This anomaly is considered an error by mail-system designers and is not encouraged. For this reason, rfc822Name-match treats *local-part* as case sensitive.

4406 "Anderson@east.sun.com" and "anne.anderson@ISRG.EAST.SUN.COM" but not
4407 "Anderson@sun.com".

4408 **A14.13 XPath-based functions**

4409 This section specifies functions that take XPath expressions for arguments. An XPath expression
4410 evaluates to a *node-set*, which is a set of XML nodes that match the expression. A node or node-
4411 set is not in the formal data-type system of XACML. All comparison or other operations on node-
4412 sets are performed in the isolation of the particular function specified. The XPath expressions in
4413 these functions are restricted to the XACML request **context**. The `<xacml-context:Request>`
4414 element is a context node for every XPath expression. The following functions are defined:

- 4415 • **xpath-node-count**

4416 This function SHALL take an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" as an
4417 argument, which SHALL be interpreted as an XPath expression, and evaluates to an
4418 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer". The value returned from the function
4419 SHALL be the count of the nodes within the node-set that matches the given XPath
4420 expression.

- 4421 • **xpath-node-equal**

4422 This function SHALL take two "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" arguments,
4423 which SHALL be interpreted as XPath expressions, and SHALL return an
4424 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if any
4425 XML node from the node-set matched by the first argument equals according to the
4426 "op:node-equal" function [XF Section 13.1.6] any XML node from the node-set matched by
4427 the second argument.

- 4428 • **xpath-node-match**

4429 This function SHALL take two "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" arguments, which
4430 SHALL be interpreted as XPath expressions and SHALL return an
4431 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function SHALL evaluate to "True" if
4432 either of the following two conditions is satisfied: (1) Any XML node from the node-set matched
4433 by the first argument is equal according to "op:node-equal" [XF Section 13.1.6] to any XML node
4434 from the node-set matched by the second argument. (2) Any attribute and element node below
4435 any XML node from the node-set matched by the first argument is equal according to "op:node-
4436 equal" [XF Section 13.1.6] to any XML node from the node-set matched by the second
4437 argument.

4438 NOTE: The first condition is equivalent to "xpath-node-equal", and guarantees that "xpath-node-
4439 equal" is a special case of "xpath-node-match".

4440 **A14.14 Extension functions and primitive types**

4441 Functions and primitive types are specified by string identifiers allowing for the introduction of
4442 functions in addition to those specified by XACML. This approach allows one to extend the XACML
4443 module with special functions and special primitive data-types.

4444 In order to preserve some integrity to the XACML evaluation strategy, the result of all function
4445 applications SHALL depend only on the values of its arguments. Global and hidden parameters
4446 SHALL NOT affect the evaluation of an expression. Functions SHALL NOT have side effects, as
4447 evaluation order cannot be guaranteed in a standard way.

Appendix B. XACML identifiers (normative)

This section defines standard identifiers for commonly used entities. All XACML-defined identifiers have the common base:

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0`

B.1. XACML namespaces

There are currently two defined XACML namespaces.

Policies are defined using this identifier.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy`

Request and response **contexts** are defined using this identifier.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:context`

B.2. Access subject categories

This identifier indicates the system entity that initiated the **access** request. That is, the initial entity in a request chain. If **subject** category is not specified, this is the default value.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject`

This identifier indicates the system entity that will receive the results of the request. Used when it is distinct from the access-subject.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:recipient-subject`

This identifier indicates a system entity through which the **access** request was passed. There may be more than one. No means is provided to specify the order in which they passed the message.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:intermediary-subject`

This identifier indicates a system entity associated with a local or remote codebase that generated the request. Corresponding **subject attributes** might include the URL from which it was loaded and/or the identity of the code-signer. There may be more than one. No means is provided to specify the order they processed the request.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:codebase`

This identifier indicates a system entity associated with the computer that initiated the **access** request. An example would be an IPsec identity.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:requesting-machine`

B.3. XACML functions

This identifier is the base for all the identifiers in the table of functions. See Section A.1.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function`

B.4. Data-types

The following identifiers indicate useful data-types.

X.500 distinguished name

4482 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name

4483 An x500Name contains an ITU-T Rec. X.520 Distinguished Name. The valid syntax for such a
 4484 name is described in IETF RFC 2253 "Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String
 4485 Representation of Distinguished Names".

4486 RFC822 Name

4487 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name

4488 An rfc822Name contains an "e-mail name". The valid syntax for such a name is described in IETF
 4489 RFC 2821, Section 4.1.2, Command Argument Syntax, under the term "Mailbox".

4490 The following data-type identifiers are defined by XML Schema.

4491 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string
 4492 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean
 4493 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer
 4494 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double
 4495 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time
 4496 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date
 4497 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime
 4498 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI
 4499 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary
 4500 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary

4501 The following data-type identifiers correspond to the dayTimeDuration and yearMonthDuration
 4502 data-types defined in [XF Sections 8.2.2 and 8.2.1, respectively].

4503 http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration
 4504 http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration

4505 B.5. Subject attributes

4506 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of a **subject**. When used, they SHALL appear within a
 4507 <Subject> element of the request **context**. They SHALL be accessed via a
 4508 <SubjectAttributeDesignator> or an <AttributeSelector> element pointing into a
 4509 <Subject> element of the request **context**.

4510 At most one of each of these attributes is associated with each subject. Each attribute associated
 4511 with authentication included within a single <Subject> element relates to the same authentication
 4512 event.

4513 This identifier indicates the name of the **subject**. The default format is
 4514 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string. To indicate other formats, use `DataType` attributes
 4515 listed in B.4

4516 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id

4517 This identifier indicates the **subject** category. "access-subject" is the default.

4518 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category

4519 This identifier indicates the security domain of the **subject**. It identifies the administrator and policy
 4520 that manages the name-space in which the **subject** id is administered.

4521 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id-qualifier

4522 This identifier indicates a public key used to confirm the **subject's** identity.

4523 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:key-info

4524 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject** was authenticated.

4525 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-time

4526 This identifier indicates the method used to authenticate the **subject**.

4527 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-method

4528 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject** initiated the **access** request, according to the
4529 **PEP**.

4530 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:request-time

4531 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject's** current session began, according to the
4532 **PEP**.

4533 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:session-start-time

4534 The following identifiers indicate the location where authentication credentials were activated. They
4535 are intended to support the corresponding entities from the SAML authentication statement.

4536 This identifier indicates that the location is expressed as an IP address.

4537 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address

4538 This identifier indicates that the location is expressed as a DNS name.

4539 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name

4540 Where a suitable attribute is already defined in LDAP [[LDAP-1](#), [LDAP-2](#)], the XACML identifier
4541 SHALL be formed by adding the **attribute** name to the URI of the LDAP specification. For
4542 example, the **attribute** name for the userPassword defined in the rfc2256 SHALL be:

4543 http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2256.txt#userPassword

4544 B.6. Resource attributes

4545 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **resource**. When used, they SHALL appear within the
4546 <Resource> element of the request **context**. They SHALL be accessed via a
4547 <ResourceAttributeDesignator> or an <AttributeSelector> element pointing into the
4548 <Resource> element of the request **context**.

4549 This identifier indicates the entire URI of the **resource**.

4550 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id

4551 A **resource attribute** used to indicate values extracted from the **resource**.

4552 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-content

4553 This identifier indicates the last (rightmost) component of the file name. For example, if the URI is:
4554 "file://home/my/status#pointer", the simple-file-name is "status".

4555 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:simple-file-name

4556 This identifier indicates that the **resource** is specified by an XPath expression.

4557 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath

4558 This identifier indicates a UNIX file-system path.

4559 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:ufs-path

4560 This identifier indicates the scope of the **resource**, as described in Section 7.8.

4561 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:scope

4562 The allowed value for this attribute is of data-type http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string, and
4563 is either "Immediate", "Children" or "Descendants".

4564 B.7. Action attributes

4565 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **action** being requested. When used, they SHALL
4566 appear within the <Action> element of the request **context**. They SHALL be accessed via an
4567 <ActionAttributeDesignator> or an <AttributeSelector> element pointing into the
4568 <Action> element of the request **context**.

4569 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id
4570 Action namespace
4571 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-namespace
4572 Implied action. This is the value for action-id attribute when action is implied.
4573 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:implied-action

4574 B.8. Environment attributes

4575 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **environment** within which the **decision request** is to be
4576 evaluated. When used in the **decision request**, they SHALL appear in the <Environment>
4577 element of the request **context**. They SHALL be accessed via an
4578 <EnvironmentAttributeDesignator> or an <AttributeSelector> element pointing into
4579 the <Environment> element of the request **context**.

4580 This identifier indicates the current time at the **PDP**. In practice it is the time at which the request
4581 **context** was created.

4582 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-time
4583 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date
4584 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-dateTime

4585 B.9. Status codes

4586 The following status code identifiers are defined.

4587 This identifier indicates success.

4588 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok

4589 This identifier indicates that attributes necessary to make a policy decision were not available.

4590 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute

4591 This identifier indicates that some attribute value contained a syntax error, such as a letter in a
4592 numeric field.

4593 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error

4594 This identifier indicates that an error occurred during policy evaluation. An example would be
4595 division by zero.

4596 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error

4597 B.10. Combining algorithms

4598 The deny-overrides rule-combining algorithm has the following value for ruleCombiningAlgId:

4599 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

4600 The deny-overrides policy-combining algorithm has the following value for
4601 policyCombiningAlgId:

4602 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

4603 The permit-overrides rule-combining algorithm has the following value for ruleCombiningAlgId:

4604 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

4605 The permit-overrides policy-combining algorithm has the following value for
4606 policyCombiningAlgId:

4607 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

4608 The first-applicable rule-combining algorithm has the following value for ruleCombiningAlgId:
4609 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable
4610 The first-applicable policy-combining algorithm has the following value for
4611 policyCombiningAlgId:
4612 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable
4613 The only-one-applicable-policy policy-combining algorithm has the following value for
4614 policyCombiningAlgId:
4615 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-applicable
4616 The ordered-deny-overrides rule-combining algorithm has the following value for
4617 ruleCombiningAlgId:
4618 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
4619
4620 The ordered-deny-overrides policy-combining algorithm has the following value for
4621 policyCombiningAlgId:
4622 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
4623
4624 The ordered-permit-overrides rule-combining algorithm has the following value for
4625 ruleCombiningAlgId:
4626 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
4627
4628 The ordered-permit-overrides policy-combining algorithm has the following value for
4629 policyCombiningAlgId:
4630 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides

Appendix C. Combining algorithms (normative)

This section contains a description of the rule-combining and policy-combining algorithms specified by XACML.

C.1. Deny-overrides.

The following specification defines the “Deny-overrides” *rule-combining algorithm* of a *policy*.

In the entire set of *rules* in the *policy*, if any *rule* evaluates to "Deny", then the result of the *rule* combination SHALL be "Deny". If any *rule* evaluates to "Permit" and all other *rules* evaluate to "NotApplicable", then the result of the *rule* combination SHALL be "Permit". In other words, "Deny" takes precedence, regardless of the result of evaluating any of the other *rules* in the combination. If all *rules* are found to be "NotApplicable" to the *decision request*, then the *rule* combination SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

If an error occurs while evaluating the *target* or *condition* of a *rule* that contains an *effect* value of "Deny" then the evaluation SHALL continue to evaluate subsequent *rules*, looking for a result of "Deny". If no other *rule* evaluates to "Deny", then the combination SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

If at least one *rule* evaluates to "Permit", all other *rules* that do not have evaluation errors evaluate to "Permit" or "NotApplicable" and all *rules* that do have evaluation errors contain *effects* of "Permit", then the result of the combination SHALL be "Permit".

The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this *rule-combining algorithm*.

```
Decision denyOverridesRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule rule[])
{
    Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
    Boolean potentialDeny = false;
    Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
    for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
    {
        Decision decision = evaluate(rule[i]);
        if (decision == Deny)
        {
            return Deny;
        }
        if (decision == Permit)
        {
            atLeastOnePermit = true;
            continue;
        }
        if (decision == NotApplicable)
        {
            continue;
        }
        if (decision == Indeterminate)
        {
            atLeastOneError = true;

            if (effect(rule[i]) == Deny)
            {
                potentialDeny = true;
            }
            continue;
        }
    }
}
```

```

4680     }
4681   }
4682   if (potentialDeny)
4683   {
4684     return Indeterminate;
4685   }
4686   if (atLeastOnePermit)
4687   {
4688     return Permit;
4689   }
4690   if (atLeastOneError)
4691   {
4692     return Indeterminate;
4693   }
4694   return NotApplicable;
4695 }

```

4696 The following specification defines the “Deny-overrides” **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy**
4697 **set**.

4698 In the entire set of **policies** in the **policy set**, if any **policy** evaluates to "Deny", then the
4699 result of the **policy** combination SHALL be "Deny". In other words, "Deny" takes
4700 precedence, regardless of the result of evaluating any of the other **policies** in the **policy**
4701 **set**. If all **policies** are found to be "NotApplicable" to the **decision request**, then the
4702 **policy set** SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

4703 If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** of a **policy**, or a reference to a **policy** is
4704 considered invalid or the **policy** evaluation results in "Indeterminate", then the **policy set**
4705 SHALL evaluate to "Deny".

4706 The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```

4707 Decision denyOverridesPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy policy[])
4708 {
4709   Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
4710   for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(policy) ; i++ )
4711   {
4712     Decision decision = evaluate(policy[i]);
4713     if (decision == Deny)
4714     {
4715       return Deny;
4716     }
4717     if (decision == Permit)
4718     {
4719       atLeastOnePermit = true;
4720       continue;
4721     }
4722     if (decision == NotApplicable)
4723     {
4724       continue;
4725     }
4726     if (decision == Indeterminate)
4727     {
4728       return Deny;
4729     }
4730   }
4731   if (atLeastOnePermit)
4732   {
4733     return Permit;
4734   }
4735   return NotApplicable;
4736 }

```

4737 **Obligations** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.11.

C.2. Ordered-deny-overrides (non-normative)

The following specification defines the "Ordered-deny-overrides" *rule-combining algorithm* of a *policy*.

The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the Deny-overrides *rule-combining algorithm* with one exception. The order in which the collection of *rules* is evaluated SHALL match the order as listed in the *policy*.

The following specification defines the "Ordered-deny-overrides" *policy-combining algorithm* of a *policy set*.

The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the Deny-overrides *policy-combining algorithm* with one exception. The order in which the collection of *policies* is evaluated SHALL match the order as listed in *the policy set*.

C.3. Permit-overrides

The following specification defines the "Permit-overrides" *rule-combining algorithm* of a *policy*.

In the entire set of *rules* in the *policy*, if any *rule* evaluates to "Permit", then the result of the *rule* combination SHALL be "Permit". If any *rule* evaluates to "Deny" and all other *rules* evaluate to "NotApplicable", then the *policy* SHALL evaluate to "Deny". In other words, "Permit" takes precedence, regardless of the result of evaluating any of the other *rules* in the *policy*. If all *rules* are found to be "NotApplicable" to the *decision request*, then the *policy* SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

If an error occurs while evaluating the *target* or *condition* of a *rule* that contains an *effect* of "Permit" then the evaluation SHALL continue looking for a result of "Permit". If no other *rule* evaluates to "Permit", then the *policy* SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

If at least one *rule* evaluates to "Deny", all other *rules* that do not have evaluation errors evaluate to "Deny" or "NotApplicable" and all *rules* that do have evaluation errors contain an *effect* value of "Deny", then the *policy* SHALL evaluate to "Deny".

The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this *rule-combining algorithm*.

```
Decision permitOverridesRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule rule[])
{
    Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
    Boolean potentialPermit = false;
    Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
    for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(rule) ; i++ )
    {
        Decision decision = evaluate(rule[i]);
        if (decision == Deny)
        {
            atLeastOneDeny = true;
            continue;
        }
        if (decision == Permit)
        {
            return Permit;
        }
        if (decision == NotApplicable)
        {
            continue;
        }
    }
}
```

```

4785     }
4786     if (decision == Indeterminate)
4787     {
4788         atLeastOneError = true;
4789
4790         if (effect(rule[i]) == Permit)
4791         {
4792             potentialPermit = true;
4793         }
4794         continue;
4795     }
4796 }
4797 if (potentialPermit)
4798 {
4799     return Indeterminate;
4800 }
4801 if (atLeastOneDeny)
4802 {
4803     return Deny;
4804 }
4805 if (atLeastOneError)
4806 {
4807     return Indeterminate;
4808 }
4809 return NotApplicable;
4810 }

```

4811 The following specification defines the “Permit-overrides” **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy**
4812 **set**.

4813 In the entire set of **policies** in the **policy set**, if any **policy** evaluates to "Permit", then the
4814 result of the **policy** combination SHALL be "Permit". In other words, "Permit" takes
4815 precedence, regardless of the result of evaluating any of the other **policies** in the **policy**
4816 **set**. If all **policies** are found to be "NotApplicable" to the **decision request**, then the
4817 **policy set** SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

4818 If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** of a **policy**, a reference to a **policy** is
4819 considered invalid or the **policy** evaluation results in "Indeterminate", then the **policy set**
4820 SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status, provided no other
4821 **policies** evaluate to "Permit" or "Deny".

4822 The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```

4823 Decision permitOverridesPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy policy[])
4824 {
4825     Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
4826     Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
4827     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(policy) ; i++ )
4828     {
4829         Decision decision = evaluate(policy[i]);
4830         if (decision == Deny)
4831         {
4832             atLeastOneDeny = true;
4833             continue;
4834         }
4835         if (decision == Permit)
4836         {
4837             return Permit;
4838         }
4839         if (decision == NotApplicable)
4840         {
4841             continue;
4842         }

```

```

4843         if (decision == Indeterminate)
4844         {
4845             atLeastOneError = true;
4846             continue;
4847         }
4848     }
4849     if (atLeastOneDeny)
4850     {
4851         return Deny;
4852     }
4853     if (atLeastOneError)
4854     {
4855         return Indeterminate;
4856     }
4857     return NotApplicable;
4858 }

```

4859 **Obligations** of the individual policies shall be combined as described in Section 7.11.

4860 C.4. Ordered-permit-overrides (non-normative)

4861 The following specification defines the "Ordered-permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a
4862 **policy**.

4863 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the Permit-overrides **rule-combining**
4864 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
4865 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

4866 The following specification defines the "Ordered-permit-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of
4867 a **policy set**.

4868 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the Permit-overrides **policy-combining**
4869 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated
4870 SHALL match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

4871 C.5. First-applicable

4872 The following specification defines the "First-Applicable " **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy**.

4873 Each **rule** SHALL be evaluated in the order in which it is listed in the **policy**. For a
4874 particular **rule**, if the **target** matches and the **condition** evaluates to "True", then the
4875 evaluation of the **policy** SHALL halt and the corresponding **effect** of the **rule** SHALL be the
4876 result of the evaluation of the **policy** (i.e. "Permit" or "Deny"). For a particular **rule** selected
4877 in the evaluation, if the **target** evaluates to "False" or the **condition** evaluates to "False",
4878 then the next **rule** in the order SHALL be evaluated. If no further **rule** in the order exists,
4879 then the **policy** SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

4880 If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** or **condition** of a **rule**, then the evaluation
4881 SHALL halt, and the **policy** shall evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error
4882 status.

4883 The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this **rule-combining algorithm**.

```

4884 Decision firstApplicableEffectRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule rule[])
4885 {
4886     for( i = 0 ; i < lengthOf(rule) ; i++ )
4887     {

```

```

4888     Decision decision = evaluate(rule[i]);
4889     if (decision == Deny)
4890     {
4891         return Deny;
4892     }
4893     if (decision == Permit)
4894     {
4895         return Permit;
4896     }
4897     if (decision == NotApplicable)
4898     {
4899         continue;
4900     }
4901     if (decision == Indeterminate)
4902     {
4903         return Indeterminate;
4904     }
4905 }
4906 return NotApplicable;
4907 }

```

4908 The following specification defines the “First-applicable” **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy**
4909 **set**.

4910 Each **policy** is evaluated in the order that it appears in the **policy set**. For a particular
4911 **policy**, if the **target** evaluates to "True" and the **policy** evaluates to a determinate value of
4912 "Permit" or "Deny", then the evaluation SHALL halt and the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to
4913 the **effect** value of that **policy**. For a particular **policy**, if the **target** evaluate to "False", or
4914 the **policy** evaluates to "NotApplicable", then the next **policy** in the order SHALL be
4915 evaluated. If no further **policy** exists in the order, then the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to
4916 "NotApplicable".

4917 If an error were to occur when evaluating the **target**, or when evaluating a specific **policy**,
4918 the reference to the **policy** is considered invalid, or the **policy** itself evaluates to
4919 "Indeterminate", then the evaluation of the **policy-combining algorithm** shall halt, and the
4920 **policy set** shall evaluate to "Indeterminate" with an appropriate error status.

4921 The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this **policy-combination**
4922 **algorithm**.

```

4923 Decision firstApplicableEffectPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy policy[])
4924 {
4925     for( i = 0 ; i < lengthOf(policy) ; i++ )
4926     {
4927         Decision decision = evaluate(policy[i]);
4928         if(decision == Deny)
4929         {
4930             return Deny;
4931         }
4932         if(decision == Permit)
4933         {
4934             return Permit;
4935         }
4936         if (decision == NotApplicable)
4937         {
4938             continue;
4939         }
4940         if (decision == Indeterminate)
4941         {
4942             return Indeterminate;
4943         }
4944     }
4945     return NotApplicable;

```

4946

}

4947

Obligations of the individual policies shall be combined as described in Section 7.11.

4948

C.6. Only-one-applicable

4949

The following specification defines the “Only-one-applicable” **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

4950

4951

In the entire set of policies in the **policy set**, if no **policy** is considered applicable by virtue of their **targets**, then the result of the policy combination algorithm SHALL be "NotApplicable". If more than one policy is considered applicable by virtue of their **targets**, then the result of the policy combination algorithm SHALL be "Indeterminate".

4952

4953

4954

4955

If only one **policy** is considered applicable by evaluation of the **policy targets**, then the result of the **policy-combining algorithm** SHALL be the result of evaluating the **policy**.

4956

4957

If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** of a **policy**, or a reference to a **policy** is considered invalid or the **policy** evaluation results in "Indeterminate", then the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

4958

4959

4960

The following pseudo-code represents the evaluation strategy of this policy combining algorithm.

4961

```
Decision onlyOneApplicablePolicyPolicyCombiningAlogrithm(Policy policy[])
```

4962

```
{
```

4963

```
    Boolean          atLeastOne      = false;
```

4964

```
    Policy           selectedPolicy = null;
```

4965

```
    ApplicableResult appResult;
```

4966

```
    for ( i = 0; i < lengthOf(policy) ; i++ )
```

4967

```
    {
```

4968

```
        appResult = isApplicable(policy[i]);
```

4969

4970

```
        if ( appResult == Indeterminate )
```

4971

```
        {
```

4972

```
            return Indeterminate;
```

4973

```
        }
```

4974

```
        if( appResult == Applicable )
```

4975

```
        {
```

4976

```
            if ( atLeastOne )
```

4977

```
            {
```

4978

```
                return Indeterminate;
```

4979

```
            }
```

4980

```
            else
```

4981

```
            {
```

4982

```
                atLeastOne      = true;
```

4983

```
                selectedPolicy = policy[i];
```

4984

```
            }
```

4985

```
        }
```

4986

```
        if ( appResult == NotApplicable )
```

4987

```
        {
```

4988

```
            continue;
```

4989

```
        }
```

4990

```
    }
```

4991

```
    if ( atLeastOne )
```

4992

```
    {
```

4993

```
        return evaluate(selectedPolicy);
```

4994

```
    }
```

4995

```
    else
```

4996

```
    {
```

4997

```
        return NotApplicable;
```

4998

```
    }
```


4999
5000
5001

```
}  
}
```

Appendix D. Acknowledgments

5002

5003

The following individuals contributed to the development of the specification:

5004

Anne Anderson

5005

Bill Parducci

5006

Carlisle Adams

5007

Daniel Engovatov

5008

Don Flinn

5009

Ernesto Damiani

5010

Gerald Brose

5011

Hal Lockhart

5012

James MacLean

5013

John Merrells

5014

Ken Yagen

5015

Konstantin Beznosov

5016

Michiharu Kudo

5017

Pierangela Samarati

5018

Pirasenna Velandai Thiyagarajan

5019

Polar Humenn

5020

Satoshi Hada

5021

Sekhar Vajjhala

5022

Seth Proctor

5023

Simon Godik

5024

Steve Anderson

5025

Steve Crocker

5026

Suresh Damodaran

5027

Tim Moses

5028

Appendix E. Revision history

Rev	Date	By whom	What
OS V1.0	18 Feb 2003	XACML Technical Committee	OASIS Standard

Appendix F. Notices

5031

5032 OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights
5033 that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this
5034 document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available;
5035 neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any such rights. Information on
5036 OASIS's procedures with respect to rights in OASIS specifications can be found at the OASIS
5037 website. Copies of claims of rights made available for publication and any assurances of licenses to
5038 be made available, or the result of an attempt made to obtain a general license or permission for
5039 the use of such proprietary rights by implementors or users of this specification, can be obtained
5040 from the OASIS Executive Director.

5041 OASIS has been notified of intellectual property rights claimed in regard to some or all of the
5042 contents of this specification. For more information consult the online list of claimed rights.

5043 OASIS invites any interested party to bring to its attention any copyrights, patents or patent
5044 applications, or other proprietary rights which may cover technology that may be required to
5045 implement this specification. Please address the information to the OASIS Executive Director.

5046 Copyright (C) OASIS Open 2003. All Rights Reserved.

5047 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works
5048 that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied,
5049 published and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above
5050 copyright notice and this paragraph are included on all such copies and derivative works. However,
5051 this document itself may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright notice or
5052 references to OASIS, except as needed for the purpose of developing OASIS specifications, in
5053 which case the procedures for copyrights defined in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights
5054 document must be followed, or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

5055 The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its
5056 successors or assigns.

5057 This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and OASIS
5058 DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO
5059 ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY
5060 RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A
5061 PARTICULAR PURPOSE.